OLD OCCITAN SERIES · VOLUME 12

The Song of the Albigensian Crusade

La Cansos

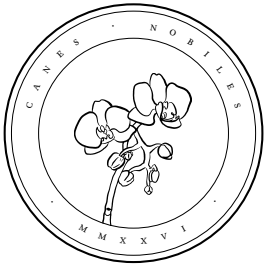
The Song of the Albigensian Crusade

Part Two: The War for Toulouse

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

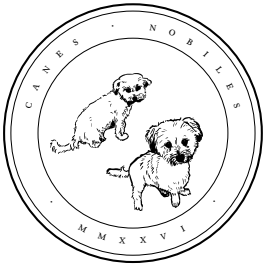


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 12 of the Canes Nobiles Old Occitan interlinear texts

The Old Occitan text follows Paul Meyer's La Chanson de la croisade contre les Albigeois, commencée par Guillaume de Tudèle et continuée par un poète anonyme, tome I (Paris, 1875), with the corrections of his Additions et corrections in tome II (Paris, 1879)

Set from the Wikisource keying of Meyer's first volume

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The text and its spelling are Meyer's; the verses are numbered as he numbers them, every fifth in the margin; the laisse numerals are his, and the half-line that closes a laisse is set indented; he opens every line of a speech with a guillemet and closes it once; brackets mark letters and words he supplied, and points, words the manuscript has lost; the numerals stand between points as the manuscript writes them. The reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

I · The Rising in the Streets 7
II · The Bishop's Peace 25
III · The Ruin of Toulouse 40
IV · The Count Returns 56
V · Toulouse Recovered 72
VI · Simon Comes Back 90
VII · The Two Sieges 111
VIII · The Town Fortified 131
IX · The Ambush 148
X · Easter 161
XI · The Flood 179
XII · The Tower on the River 197
XIII · The Count of Soissons 211
XIV · The Cat 225
XV · The Death of Simon 243
XVI · The Siege Raised 259
XVII · Joris 276
XVIII · Baziège 293
XIX · Marmande 306
XX · The Defenders of Toulouse 322

The Rising in the Streets

I

Simon of Montfort marches on Toulouse, accuses its burghers of plotting with Count Raymond, and resolves to take hostages and strip the town, though Alain, Gui, and Master Robert urge restraint. The looted town rises and barricades its streets; Simon sets fires, is driven back to the Château Narbonnais, and threatens his hostages. All night the bishop urges the town to submit.

CLXXI

Lo coms se part del seti de gran felnia ples
The count himself parts from-the siege of great fury full

e a cobrat sos omes e perde[t] lor arnes;
and has recovered his men and lost their gear

mas cavals e rocis e muls Arabies
but horses and nags and mules Arabian

el i a tant perdut e de l'autre aver mes
he there has so-much lost and of the-other wealth spent

que pro i remas vianda als auzels e als ches.
that plenty there remained food for-the birds and for-the dogs

El castel de Belcaire al coms dux e marques,
And-the castle of Beaucaire to-the count duke and marquis

car es valens e savis e adreitz e cortes,
for he-is worthy and wise and upright and courtly

e del milhor linatge e del ric parentes
and of-the best lineage and of-the rich kindred

del barnatge de Fransa e del bo rei Engles.
of-the baronage of France and of-the good king English

El coms de Montfort manda Tolzan e Carcasses
The count of Montfort summons Toulousain and Carcassès
e motas de partidas e las gens de Rezes,
and many of parts and the people of Razès
que nulhs hom no i remangua ni sirvens ni pages:
that any man not there remain either sergeant or peasant
tuit vengan a Tholosa e cels de Lauragues.
all come to Toulouse and those of Lauragais
El coms ab sa companha cavalga tant espes
The count with his company rides so thick
que de las .V. jornadas non a faitas mas tres:
that of the five day's-journeys not has made but three
a Montguiscart alberga e per l'autre paes,
at Montgiscard he-lodges and through the-other country
e a l'albor del dia, can resplan lo seres,
and at the-dawn of-the day when shines the clear-sky
lo coms de Montfort s'arma e li autre Frances.
the count of Montfort himself-arms and the other French
Lor batalhas rengadas cavalgon demanes
Their battles ranged they-ride forthwith
dreitament vas Tholosa per los bels camis ples.
straight toward Toulouse by the fair roads level
Mas de la viala eison cada dos cada tres
But from the town go-out each two each three
dels milhors cavalers e dels plus rics borzes;
of-the best knights and of-the most rich burghers
lai on viron lo comte si l'an a razo mes;
there where they-saw the count so him-they-have to speech put
mot dossament li dizon: «Senher coms, sius plagues,
very sweetly to-him they-say Lord count if-to-you it-might-please

«be nos fam meravilha com pot esser ni es
well we make marvel how it-can to-be or is
«que vos vengatz ab glazi ni ab fer mortales,
that you come with sword or with iron mortal
«car quil seu meteis dampna no l'en pot venir bes.
for who-the his own damages not to-him-thereof can to-come good
«E s'ab vos mescabavam mal nos seria pres,
And if-with you we-came-to-harm ill to-us would-be befallen
«car entre vos e nos no devria esser res
for between you and us not ought to-be anything
«per que mals ni dampnatges ni trebalha cregues.
through which evil or damage or trouble should-grow
«Bonamens nos aviatz autrejat e promes
Gladly us you-had granted and promised
«que de la vostra part nulh temps mals non[s] vengues:
that from the your side any time evil not-to-us should-come
«ara nons par nins sembla ni pot estre nulhs bes
now not-to-us it-appears or-to-us seems or can to-be any good
«car encontra la vila avetz garnimens pres.
for against the town you-have armor taken
«Vos i degratz intrar ab vostres palafres,
You there ought to-enter with your palfreys
«desgarnit, senes armas, ab las jupas d'orfres,
unarmed without arms with the tunics of-orphrey
«cantant ab las garlandas, cum sel que senher n'es;
singing with the garlands as he who lord thereof-is
«e so que vos mandessatz om no i contradiches.
and that which you should-command one not there should-gainsay
«Er aportatz temensa e mal cor leones!
Now you-bring fear and evil heart lion-like

— Baro,» so ditz lo coms, «o vos plassa o vos pes,
Barons thus says the count either to-you it-please or to-you it-grieve
«desgarnitz o garnitz o en lonc o en tes,
unarmed or armed either in length or in breadth
«intrarei en la viala, e verei ben qui es;
I-will-enter into the town and I-will-see well who is
«car aquesta vegada m'avetz a tort comes.
for this time me-you-have at wrong provoked
«Vos m'avetz tout Belcaire, per so car no l'ai pres,
You from-me-you-have taken Beaucaire for this that not it-I-have taken
«Veneisi e Proensa e tot Valentines,
Venaissin and Provence and all Valentinois
«que mais de .XX. mesatjes n'ai agut en .I. mes
for more than twenty messages thereof-I-have had in one month
«que contra mi vos eratz de sagrament empres,
that against me you were by oath bound
«e al comte R. que aviatz trames
and to-the count R. that you-had sent
«per qu'el cobres Tholosa e que ieu la pergues.
so that-he should-recover Toulouse and that I it should-lose
«E per la vera crotz on Jhesu Crist fo mes,
And by the true cross where Jesus Christ was put
«nom toldrai mon ausberc ni l'elme Pabies
not-from-me I-will-take my hauberk or the-helmet of-Pavia
«tro qu'ieu n'aia ostatges del mielhs que laïns es;
until that-I thereof-have hostages of-the best that within is
«e volrai ben conoisser si mi seran defes.»
and I-will-wish well to-know if from-me they-will-be withheld

E el li responderon: «Senher, prengaus merces
And they to-him answered Lord may-take-you pity
«de nos e de la vila e del poble que i es.
of us and of the town and of-the people that there is
«Nous avem tort ni colpa valent .I. malgoires,
Not-to-you we-have wrong or guilt worth a Melgueil-penny
«ni anc om contra vos sagrament no i empres;
and ever one against you oath not there undertook
«e quius fa so entendre vos vol toldrel paes.
and who-to-you makes this to-understand from-you wishes to-take-the country
«El vers Dieus Jhesu Crist sab be del tot com es,
The true God Jesus Christ knows well of-the whole how it-is
«per quel seus cors nos valha e nostra bona fes!
so that-the his person to-us avail and our good faith
— Baros,» so ditz lo coms, «trop m'etz mal e plaides,
Barons thus says the count too to-me-you-are ill and pleaders
«car anc pois ni dabans, pos ieu vos aig comques,
for ever after or before since I you had conquered
«nous plag nius abelig ma honor ni mos bes.»
not-to-you pleased or-to-you delighted my honor or my good
E apres el apela n'Gui e n'Ug de Laces,
And after he calls Sir-Guy and Sir-Hugh of Lacy
e n'Ala en Folcaut e n'Aldric lo Flames:
and Sir-Alan Sir Foucaud and Sir-Aldric the Fleming
«Senher coms,» ditz n'Alas, «obs vos i aura fres
Lord count says Sir-Alan need to-you there will-be bridle
«quel vostre mal coratge e l'ira retengues,
that-the your evil temper and the-wrath should-restrain

«car si baissatz Tolosa pois seret[z] tant deiches
for if you-lower Toulouse then you-will-be so brought-down
«que jamais no seretz nulh temps el contrapes.
that ever not you-will-be any time in-the balance
— Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «eu soi tant fort esmes
Lords thus says the count I am so greatly drained
«c'ai totas empenhadas mas rendas e mos ces,
that-I-have all pledged my rents and my dues
«e la mia companha am mostrat e enques,
and the my company to-me-has shown and urged
«que fraitura e neceira los a tant sobrepres
that want and need them has so overtaken
«que si en aiso falhia no sabria quem fes.
that if in this I-failed not I-would-know what-myself I-should-do
«E aquels que sai veno volh c'ades sian pres
And those who here come I-wish that-at-once they-be taken
«e c'om sempre los meta el castel Narbones,
and that-one forthwith them put in-the castle Narbonnais
«e l'avers e la plata er al nostre promes,
and the-wealth and the silver will-be to-the our profit
«tro be siam cregut de poder e d'avers
until well we-be grown in power and in-wealth
«per tornar en Proensa.
for to-return into Provence

CLXXII

«Nos irem en Proensa can aurem aver pro,
We will-go into Provence when we-will-have wealth enough
«mas ans metrem Tolosa en tal destructio
but first we-will-put Toulouse in such destruction
«que ja no i laissarem nulh aver bel ni bo:
that ever not there we-will-leave any wealth fair or good
«pos elam tol Proensa cobrarai la del so!
since she-from-me takes Provence I-will-recover it from-the hers
— Senher frair,» ditz en Guis, «.I. bo cosselh vos do
Lord brother says Sir Guy a good counsel to-you I-give
«si prendetz de l'aver sol lo quint ol carto,
if you-take of the-wealth only the fifth or-the fourth
«ab milhor esperansa granaran li broto;
with better hope will-bear-grain the shoots
«e si la destruzetz ab vostre cor felo,
and if it you-destroy with your heart wicked
«per tot crestianesme n'auriatz mal reso,
through all Christendom thereof-you-would-have ill renown
«e de Jhesu Crist ira e de Gleiza ocaizo.
and of Jesus Christ wrath and of Church reproach
— Fraire,» so ditz lo coms, «tuit li mieu companho
Brother thus says the count all the my companions
«si volon departir car ieu non ei quels do;
themselves wish to-part for I not have what-to-them I-give
«e si destruc Toloza farei o per razo,
and if I-destroy Toulouse I-will-do it for reason
«car ilh m'an mal coratge e ja nols aurei bo.
for they to-me-have evil heart and ever not-to-them I-will-have good

«De l'aver qu'en aurei ai aital sospeiso
Of the-wealth that-thereof I-will-have I-have such expectation
«qu'en cobrarei Belcaire e n'aurei Avinho.»
that-thereby I-will-recover Beaucaire and thereof-I-will-have Avignon
Ditz maestre Robertz: «Senher coms, .I. sermo
Says master Robert Lord count a sermon
«vos diire[i] per entendre ab bela enquestio.
to-you I-will-say for to-understand with fair inquiry
«Depois que l'apostoli vos de[t] electio,
Since that the-pope to-you gave election
«vos degratz ben gardar dreitura e razo,
you ought well to-keep right and reason
«que no mesesset[z] Glieiza en tribulatio;
that not you-should-put Church in tribulation
«que pos elh non an fait envas vos traïcio
that since they not have done toward you treason
«no los degratz destruire si per jutjamen no.
not them you-ought to-destroy if by judgment not
«E si gardatz dreitura per encusatio,
And if you-keep right in accusation
«no devon aver perdre ni sofrir passio.»
not they-ought wealth to-lose or to-suffer torment
Tant parleron ensemble tro pres la vila so.
So-much they-spoke together until near the town they-are
Ab tant vec vos l'ivesque ponhen ad espero:
With that behold you the-bishop pricking at spur
intran per las carreiras ab benedictio,
they-enter through the streets with blessing
e en apres los manda, los prega els somo:
and in after them bids them begs and-them summons

«Baro, ichetz la fora al comte car e bo;
Barons go-out there outside to-the count dear and good
«e pos Dieus e la Gleiza et eu vos n'ei fait do
and since God and the Church and I to-you thereof-have made gift
«bel devriatz recebre ab gran processio;
fairly you-ought to-receive with great procession
«que si vos be l'amatz auret[z] ne gazardo,
for if you well him-love you-will-have thereof reward
«en est segle e en l'autre vera confessio;
in this world and in the-other true confession
«que re no vol del vostre, ans vos dara del so,
for anything not he-wishes of-the yours rather to-you he-will-give of-the his
«et en la sua garda penretz milhorazo.
and in the his keeping you-will-take betterment
— Senhors,» so ditz l'abat de Sent Cerni, «razo
Lords thus says the-abbot of Saint Sernin reason
«dit[z] mosenher l'ivesque, e perdetz lo perdo;
says my-lord the-bishop and you-lose the pardon
«e anatz ental comte recebrel seu leo,
and go to-the count to-receive-the his lion
«que la sua mainada s'albergue a bando
that the his household itself-lodge at will
«per los vostres albercs, e nol digat[z] de no.
through the your lodgings and not-to-him say of no
«E tinetz lor la venda ab bona lhivrazo,
And keep to-them the sale with good delivery
«que ja nous faran tort lo valent d'un boto.»
for ever not-to-you they-will-do wrong the worth of-a button
Ab aitant s'en ichiro la fora el campo;
With that themselves-thence went-out there outside into-the field

sel que non ac caval lai anec a peo.
he who not had horse there went on foot
Mas per tota la vila veus venir .I. resso
But through all the town behold to-come a rumor
que lor dit[z] e lor monstra per bona enquestio:
that to-them says and to-them shows by good inquiry
«Baro, car von tornatz suavet a lairo,
Barons for yourselves-thence return softly by stealth
«quel coms demanda ostatges e vol c'om los li do;
for-the count demands hostages and wishes that-one them to-him give
«e sius troba sa foras semblaret[z] ben brico.»
and if-you he-finds here outside you-will-seem well fools
Ez eli s'en torneron viatz e de rando;
And they themselves-thence returned quickly and at speed
mas mentre s'acosselhan per la vilailh baro,
but while themselves-counsel through the town-the barons
la mainada del comte, sirvent e donzelo
the household of-the count sergeants and young-lords
lor debrizen las archas e l'aver se prendo;
to-them break-open the chests and the-wealth themselves take
e dizo a lors ostes l'escudier els garso:
and say to their hosts the-squires and-the lads
«Oi recebretz martiri o daretz rezemso,
Today you-will-receive martyrdom or you-will-give ransom
«car vos etz en la ira de mosenhen Simo.»
for you are in the wrath of my-lord-Sir Simon
Et eli respondero entre dens a lairo:
And they answered between teeth by stealth
«Dieus, co nos avetz meses el poder Pharao!»
God how us you-have put in-the power of-Pharaoh

Per las carreiras ploran donas e efanto;
Through the streets weep ladies and children
mas per tota la vila escridan en un so:
but through all the town they-cry in one voice
«Baros, prendam las armas, car vezem la sazo
Barons let-us-take the arms for we-see the season
«que nos er a defendre del fer e del leo,
that us it-will-be for to-defend from-the iron and from-the lion
«car mais val mort ondrada que remandre en preizo!»
for more is-worth death honored than to-remain in prison
De totas partz lai vengo corren e d'espero
From all sides there came running and at-spur
cavaler e borzes e sirvent e geudo,
knights and burghers and sergeants and footmen
que cascus d'els aporta complida garnizo:
that each of-them brings complete equipment
o escut o capel, perpunt o gonio,
either shield or cap doublet or gambeson
e apcha esmolua, faucilha o pilo,
and axe sharpened sickle or javelin
arc manal o balesta o bon bran de planso,
bow hand or crossbow or good blade on shaft
o cotel o gorgeira, capmailh o alcoto.
or knife or gorget mail-coif or jerkin
E can foro ensemble entrelh filh elh pairo,
And when they-were together both-the sons and-the fathers
e donas e donzelas, cascus per contenso,
and ladies and maidens each in rivalry
comensan las barreiras, quec denan sa maizo.
begin the barriers each before his house

Li escon e las archas el tinal el pilo
The benches and the chests and-the staves and-the pestles
e li tonel que rotlan, el trau el cabiro,
and the casks that roll and-the beams and-the rafters
estan de terra en taula e de bas en peiro,
stand from ground on plank and from low on block
per trastota la vila an tal defensio
through all the town they-have such defense
que lo crit e lo noiza e las trompas que i son
that the cry and the noise and the trumpets that there are
fan retendir e braire la carreira el tro,
make to-ring and to-roar the street and-the sky
Montfort! lor escridero Frances e Bergonho,
Montfort to-them cried French and Burgundians
cels de laïns Tholosa! Belcaire! e Avinho!
those of within Toulouse Beaucaire and Avignon
Mas lai on s'encontrero ab la gran contenso
But there where themselves-they-met with the great strife
se van entreferir ab mal cor e felo;
themselves go to-strike-each-other with evil heart and wicked
mas lansas e espazas e astas e tronso
but lances and swords and spears and truncheons
e sagetas e peiras e massas e tizo
and arrows and stones and maces and brands
e flecas e gazarmas e li bran elh peno,
and shafts and gisarmes and the blades and-the pennons
pics, barreiras e peiras e latas e cairo
picks barriers and stones and laths and blocks
de tantas partz lai vengo, de dreit e d'enviro,
from so-many sides there came from straight and from-around

que debrizan li elme e l'escut e l'arso,
that break the helmets and the-shields and the-saddlebows
e testas e servelas e li peitz el mento,
and heads and brains and the breasts and-the chins
e li bratz e las cambas e li pung el brazo.
and the arms and the legs and the fists and-the buttocks
Tant es mala la guerra el perilhs el tenso
So-much is evil the war and-the peril and-the strife
que firen los ne menan, lor el comte Guio.
that striking them thence they-drive them and-the count Guy
E cant il no conogro nulha autra guarizo
And when they not knew any other refuge
lo coms de Monfort crida: «An lo foc a bando!»
the count of Montfort cries Let-go the fire at will
Ab aitant s'alumnero las falhas el brando.
With that themselves-lit the torches and-the firebrands
Ma[s] sobre Sant Remezi, a Juzaigas on so,
But above Saint Rémézy at Jouzaigues where they-are
e al pla Sent Estefe fan la chaplatio;
and at-the square Saint Stephen they-make the slaughter
li Frances e la gleiza e en la tor Mascaro
the French in the church and in the tower Mascaron
e el palaitz del bisbe an lor establizo;
and in-the palace of-the bishop have their garrison
e li nostres combato e li foc el carbo,
and the ours fight in the fire and-the coals
e fero lor trencadas per cada coviro
and made their barricades through each quarter
per contrastar la guerra.
for to-withstand the war

CLXXIII

Per contrastar la guerra e per lor enantir,
For to-withstand the war and for them to-advance
e per lor dreit defendre e per lor destruzir,
and for their right to-defend and for them to-destroy
entrel foc e la flama se van entreferir,
amid-the fire and the flame themselves go to-strike-each-other
e feiro las barreiras ab trencadas garnir.
and made the barriers with barricades to-furnish
L'us pessan de defendre els autres d'escantir;
The-ones take-care of defending and-the others of-quenching
e li autre van tost e pendre e sazir
and the others go quickly both to-take and to-seize
los Frances c'alberguero de primer al venir.
the French who-lodged at first at-the coming
Aquels agro temensa e paor de mor[ir].
Those had dread and fear of dying
Ins en l'ostal del comte de Cumenge bastir
Inside in the-house of-the count of Comminges to-wall-in
les van en tal maneira que non pogon ichir.
them they-go in such manner that not they-could to-go-out
El coms de Montfort crida si quel pogon auzir:
The count of Montfort cries so that-him they-could to-hear
«Baro, en altra part los anem resentir,
Barons in other part them let-us-go to-test
«tot dreit vas Sent Estephe sils poiram dan tenir.»
all straight toward Saint Stephen if-to-them we-shall-be-able harm to-do

E lo coms esperona ab lor per tal aïr
And the count spurs with them with such fury
c'a l'olm de Santas Carvas fan la terra tremir.
that-at the-elm of Saintes Carbes they-make the earth to-tremble
Per lo pla de la gleiza comensan a issir,
By the square of the church they-begin to issue
mas anc nulh de la vila no poguo cosseguir.
but ever any of the town not they-could to-overtake
Entrels ausbercs els elmes e las senhas brandir
Amid-the hauberks and-the helmets and the banners to-wave
e los corns e las trompas resonar e glatir
and the horns and the trumpets to-resound and to-blare
fan lo cel e la terra e l'aire retendir.
make the sky and the earth and the-air to-ring
Per la dreita carreira, dreitament al venir
By the straight street straight at-the coming
de la crotz Baranho, los van si envazir
from the cross Baragnon them they-go so to-assail
quels fustz e las barreiras fan brizar e croissir.
that-the timbers and the barriers they-make to-break and to-crack
De tantas partz lai vengo per lo chaple sofrir
From so-many sides there came for the slaughter to-sustain
cavaler e borzes e sirvent ab dezir,
knights and burghers and sergeants with desire
qu'entrels brans e las massas los van si adaptir
that-amid-the blades and the maces them they-go so to-attack
que d'ambas las partidas se prendo al ferir,
that on-both the sides themselves take to-the striking
dartz e lansas e flecas e cotels per sentir,
darts and lances and shafts and knives for to-feel

e espieut ab sagetas e faucil[h'] a brandir.
and spears with arrows and sickles for brandishing
Aisi vengo esemble c'us no sab on se vir.
Thus they-come together that-one not knows where himself to-turn
Ladonc pograt[z] vezer tant bel chaple bastir,
Then you-could-have to-see so fair slaughter to-make
e tant capmal derompre e tant ausberc mentir,
and so-many mail-coif to-break and so-many hauberk to-give-way
e tant peitz escoichendre e tant elme fronzir,
and so-many breast to-split and so-many helmet to-crumple
e tant baro abatre e tant caval morir,
and so-many baron to-strike-down and so-many horse to-die
e lo sanc ab cervelas per la plassa espandir!
and the blood with brains through the square to-spread
Aissis van de la vila contra lor afortir.
Thus-themselves go of the town against them to-stiffen
Quel chaple e la batalha lor an faita gequir.
That-the slaughter and the battle to-them they-have made to-quit
«Senhors,» [so] ditz lo coms, «de vertat vos pusc dir
Lords thus says the count of truth to-you I-can to-say
«ja per esta partida nols poirem dan tenir;
ever by this side not-to-them we-shall-be-able harm to-do
«mas ieu les irai decebre sim voliatz seguir.»
but I them will-go to-deceive if-me you-would to-follow
E cil ponhon ensemble c'us no s'en volc gandir:
And those spur together that-one not himself-thence wished to-hold-back
per la porta Cerdana cuideron el Borc ir,
by the gate Cerdane they-thought into-the Bourg to-go

mas aquels que lai eran los van si reculhir
but those who there were them go so to-receive
que per mei las carreiras prendo a escremir.
that through midst the streets they-take to fencing
Entre massas e peiras e espazas, qui quels tir,
Between maces and stones and swords whoever that-to-them it-grieve
e destrals e guazarmas per lo chaple endorzir,
and hatchets and gisarmes for the slaughter to-harden
lor feiro la carreira e la plassa sortir.
them made the street and the square to-leave
Tant durec la batalha tro pres a escurzir,
So-long lasted the battle until it-took to darkening
e lo coms s'en repaira ab ira e ab cossir
and the count himself-thence returns with wrath and with care
el castel Narbones, on an fait mant sospir.
to-the castle Narbonnais where they-have made many-a sigh
Els baros de la vila cui ac faitz retenir
And-the barons of the town whom he-had made to-detain
ples d'ira e de felnia los anec enquerir:
full of-wrath and of fury them went to-question
«Baro,» so ditz lo coms, «ges non podetz fugir;
Barons thus says the count at-all not you-can to-flee
«e, per la mort santisma cui Deus venc aramir,
and by the death most-holy that God came to-undertake
«nulhs avers qu'el mon sia nous poira pro tenir
any wealth that-in-the world be not-to-you will-be-able profit to-hold
«qu'ieu nous fassal cap toldre e del castel salhir.»
that-I not-from-you make-the head to-take-off and from-the castle to-leap
Pero, ilh cant l'auziro jurar e esfelnir,
But they when him-they-heard to-swear and to-rage

non i a .I. no tremble per paor de morir.
not there is one not tremble for fear of dying
Mas l'evesques cossira e i met tot son albir
But the-bishop considers and there puts all his judgment
com el puesca la vila els baros covertir.
how he can the town and-the barons to-convert
La noit fe los mesatges e anar e venir
The night he-made the messengers both to-go and to-come
per monstrar e retraire e diire e somonir
for to-show and to-relate and to-say and to-urge
lo sen e la semblansa, don cuidero guerir
the sense and the seeming whence they-thought to-be-saved
aisi que sa doctrina lor a faita obezir;
so that his doctrine them has made to-obey
e al mati a l'alba, cant pres a l'esclarzir,
and at-the morning at the-dawn when it-took to the-brightening
lai fors a Vilanova los an mandatz venir,
there outside at Villeneuve them they-have bidden to-come
pla a l'albor del dia.
right at the-dawn of-the day

The Bishop's Peace

II

The abbot of Saint-Sernin tells the notables that the bishop has won them peace, and Aimeric, the one man Simon threatens, offers to leave. At Villeneuve the bishop swears his counsel is good, and the town yields. Simon takes the notables as hostages; Gui, Alain, and Foucaud urge mercy, and Lucas and the bishop counsel stripping the town.

CLXXIV

Pla a l'albor del dia, cant parec la clartatz,
Right at the-dawn of-the day when appeared the brightness
lai dedins la maizo cominal n'ac assatz
there within the house common thereof-there-were plenty
dels milhors de la vila, dels rics e dels ondratz,
of-the best of the town of-the rich and of-the honored
cavaler e borzes e la cominaltatz.
knights and burghers and the commonalty
E cant foro ensemble e lo critz fo baissatz
And when they-were together and the cry was lowered
l'abas de S. Cerni als primer razonatz,
the-abbot of S. Sernin them-has first addressed
el prior el prebosdes que li este[c] de latz,
and-the prior and-the provost who to-him stood at side
e maestre Robertz .I. legista senatz:
and master Robert a jurist wise
«Senhors baro,» ditz l'abas, «Deus, vera trinitatz,
Lords barons says the-abbot God true trinity
«e la verges Maria, de la qual el fo natz,
and the virgin Mary of the which he was born

«e mosenher l'avesques nos a sai enviatz,
and my-lord the-bishop us has here sent
«que es trist e maritz e dolens e iratz
who is sad and downcast and grieving and angered
«car l'afars de la vila es peritz e torbatz;
for the-affair of the town is ruined and troubled
«e mas que d'ambas partz es lo glazi tempratz,
and since that on-both sides is the sword tempered
«Sant Esperit i venga ab la sua clartatz,
Holy Spirit there may-come with the his brightness
«qu'entre vos e lo comte meta bo cor e patz,
that-between you and the count he-put good heart and peace
«que ja degus no sia falhitz ni enganatz!
that ever anyone not be failed or deceived
«E si vos o voletz nius agrada nius platz,
And if you it wish and-to-you it-suits and-to-you it-pleases
«lo vostre acordamens es empres e parlatz;
the your agreement is undertaken and spoken
«car mosenher l'avesques vos a tant razonatz
for my-lord the-bishop you has so-much pleaded
«que vencut an lo comte entr'el e caritatz.
that overcome have the count between-him and charity
«Tant vos defen l'avesques que lo coms n'es iratz.
So-much you defends the-bishop that the count thereof-is angered
«Entrel coms e l'avesque son d'aitant acordatz,
Between-the count and the-bishop are of-so-much agreed
«que l'avesques vos manda qu'en sa merceus metatz;
that the-bishop to-you bids that-in his mercy-yourselves you-put
«el meteus vos fiansa Deu e sa[s] dignitat[z],
he himself to-you pledges God and his dignities

«e las de l'apostoli e de totz los letratz,
and those of the-pope and of all the clerks
«que ja cors ni aver ni terra no perdatz
that ever body or wealth or land not you-lose
«ni baissament de vila ni autras eretatz.
or lowering of town or other heritages
«E si vos ental comte araus humiliatz,
And if you to-the count now-yourselves humble
«doblament n'er complida la vostra amors el gratz.
doubly thereof-will-be fulfilled the your love and-the favor
«E si es negus homs ni estrans ni privatz
And if is any man either stranger or native
«que de sa senhoria nos tenga per pagatz
that of his lordship not-himself hold for content
«anar s'en pot delhivres ab adreitz comiatz,
to-go himself-thence can free with due leave
«que pels seus ni pel comte non er pres ni forsatz.»
that by-the his or by-the count not he-will-be taken or forced
E li baro respondo: «N'abas senher, sius platz,
And the barons answer Sir-abbot lord if-to-you it-pleases
«trop nos fai gran paor la vostra lialtatz.
too to-us makes great fear the your loyalty
«Vos el coms e l'avesques nos avetz castiatz,
You and-the count and the-bishop us have taught
«car en mantas maneiras nos avetz esaiatz,
for in many manners us you-have tried
«que anc re nons tenguetz que mandat nos aiatz.
that ever anything not-to-us you-kept that promised to-us you-have

«E lo coms es tant mals e tant outracujatz
And the count is so evil and so overweening
«que ja re nons tindria cant nos agues el latz.
that ever anything not-to-us he-would-keep when us he-had in-the snare
— Senhor baro,» ditz l'abas, «aquest mot entendatz:
Lords barons says the-abbot this word attend
«pos que la santa Glieiza vos aia aseguratz,
since that the holy Church you have assured
«no es lo coms tan nescis ni tan outracujatz
not is the count so foolish or so overweening
«que nulha re vos fessa de qu'el sia encolpatz.
that any thing to-you he-should-do of which-he be blamed
«E si re vos fazia que fos tortz ni pecatz,
And if anything to-you he-did that were wrong or sin
«la Glieiza cridaria en aisi per totz latz
the Church would-cry in such-wise through all sides
«que Roma l'auciria e la Crestiandatz.
that Rome him-would-kill and the Christendom
«E no aiatz temensa de re qu'ara fassatz,
And not have fear of anything that-now you-do
«c'ab lo mel e ab la cera n'iretz sil comte ondratz.»
for-with the honey and with the wax thence-you-will-go if-the count you-honor
Ditz maestre Robert: «Senhors, mi escoutatz:
Says master Robert Lords me hear
«jes lo coms de Montfort nous recep per dampnatz
at-all the count of Montfort not-you receives for condemned
«ni vol que vostres corses ni la vila perdatz,
nor wishes that your persons or the town you-lose
«mas cant d'u solamens que es rics e prezatz,
but save of-one only who is rich and prized

«que sobre totz les autres es ab lui encolpatz.
who above all the others is with him blamed
— Senhors,» ditz n'Aimirics, «ieu soi lo menassatz;
Lords says Sir-Aimery I am the threatened
«mais volh ir que remandre, e soi n'aparelhatz.
rather I-wish to-go than to-remain and I-am thereof-ready
«Ab del mels de la vila e dels emparentatz
With of-the best of the town and of-the well-connected
«nos irem, senher n'abas, si vos autrens guidatz.»
we will-go lord Sir-abbot if you grant-us safe-conduct
Ditz maestre Robert: «N'Aimiric, no fassatz.»
Says master Robert Sir-Aimery not do
E ditz li a l'aurelha: «Faret[z] i que membratz,
And says to-him at the-ear You-will-do there as prudent
«car entre vos el comte non er bona amistatz.»
for between you and-the count not will-be good friendship
Aisi fol parlamens empres e autrejatz,
Thus was-the parley undertaken and granted
e apres s'en anero dreitament e viatz
and after themselves-thence they-went straight and quickly
tot dreit a Vilanova on fol cosselh triatz;
all straight to Villeneuve where was-the council chosen
mas tals i anet soutz que n'er encadenatz,
but such-a-one there went free who thence-will-be chained
si Dieus no lor n'ajuda.
if God not them thereof-helps

CLXXV

Si Dieus no lor ajuda e del tot nols socor
If God not them helps and of-the whole not-them succors
el son vengut al bres e al loc perdedor,
they are come to-the snare and to-the place of-loss
car lo coms e l'avesques an cosselh celador,
for the count and the-bishop have counsel secret
e que Pretz e Paratges i perdra sa valor.
and that Worth and Rank there will-lose its valor
E cant lo jorn s'esclaira e pren la resplandor
And when the day itself-brightens and takes the splendor
s'en es ichitz l'avesques foras al parlador.
himself-thence is gone-out the-bishop outside to-the meeting-place
Cavalier e borzes e li baro ausor
Knights and burghers and the barons high
i vengon de la vila e van al mirador,
there come from the town and go to-the watchtower
e l'avesques e l'abas el prebost el prior
and the-bishop and the-abbot and-the provost and-the prior
e maestre Robertz esteron denan lor.
and master Robert stood before them
E l'avesques comensa sa razo ab dossor;
And the-bishop begins his speech with sweetness
en sospiran sermona ab semblansa de plor:
in sighing he-preaches with semblance of weeping
«Senhors,» so ditz l'avesques, «ben ai al cor dolor
Lords thus says the-bishop well I-have at-the heart grief
«car eu vei entre vos ni trebalh ni ardor.
for I see among you both trouble and heat

«E ieu prec Jhesu Crist e de bon cor l'azor
And I pray Jesus Christ and with good heart him-adore
«qu'en giet la mala saba e la mala humor,
that-thence he-cast the evil sap and the evil humor
«e queus do bon coratge eus torne a color,
and that-to-you he-give good heart and-you he-return to color
«que entre vos el comte aia bona amor.
that between you and-the count there-be good love
«E car Dieus m'a elegit maestre e doctor,
And because God me-has chosen master and doctor
«que a las suas ovelhas m'a donat per pastor,
who to the his sheep me-has given for shepherd
«s'elas me volon creire, que no fujan alhor,
if-they me wish to-believe so-that not they-flee elsewhere
«defendrai las al lob e al mal raubador;
I-will-defend them from-the wolf and from-the evil robber
«e pois fare[i] las paicher erbas ab bona olor,
and then I-will-make them to-graze herbs with good smell
«e conqueriran Dieu e gloria major;
and they-will-win God and glory greater
«que si unan perdia ni la gitava por,
for if one-thereof I-lost or it I-cast out
«cant ieu redes lo compte al sant comandador,
when I should-render the account to-the holy commander
«denan lui non auria tant bo razonador
before him not I-would-have so good advocate
«que no lam fes sercar, e no sabria or.
that not it-me he-should-make to-seek and not I-would-know where

«E cel que brandis l'albre nin fai perdre la flor
And he who shakes the-tree and-thereof makes to-lose the flower
«ja l'an no culhira fruit de bona sabor.
ever that-year not will-gather fruit of good savor
«E donc, s'ieu vos perdia nius gitava en error,
And then if-I you lost or-you cast into error
«perdrial fruit e l'albre e la digna labor,
I-would-lose-the fruit and the-tree and the worthy labor
«e Jhesu Crist tindriam per fals galiador.
and Jesus Christ would-hold-me for false deceiver
«Tota la carn el sanc, la forsa e la vigor
All the flesh and-the blood the strength and the vigor
«voldria quem manjesso bestias e voltor,
I-would-wish that-me should-eat beasts and vultures
«que vos de re no fossatz forsat ni pecador,
so-that you in anything not were forced or sinners
«e qu'ieu vos pogues metre en la gran resplandor
and that-I you could to-put in the great splendor
«on estan li apostol e li sant confessor.
where stand the apostles and the holy confessors
«E si voletz recebre esperit e lugor
And if you-wish to-receive spirit and light
«monstrar vos ei la via on anetz al santor:
to-show to-you I-have the way where you-go to-the holiness
«prec vos quem detz poder em fassatz esta honor
I-pray you that-me you-give power and-me you-do this honor
«qu'entre vos e lo comte meta patz e amor;
that-between you and the count I-put peace and love

«ses aver e ses terra e ses cors perdedor
without wealth and without land and without body losing
«meteus en son poder, e ses tota paor,
put-yourselves in his power and without all fear
«e queus am eus perdo el tengat[z] per senhor.
and that-you be-love and-you pardon and-him hold for lord
«Si negu n'i avia ab cor cambiador
If any thereof-there there-were with heart changing
«qu'el ni sa senhoria li fes nulha paor,
that-he or his lordship to-him made any fear
«senes tota paor se puesca ir alhor.»
without all fear himself can to-go elsewhere
Ez eli respondero: «Senher, per bona amor,
And they answered Lord through good love
«car vos avem per paire e per governador,
since you we-have for father and for governor
«trazem vos per guirent e per coselhador.
we-take you for warrant and for counselor
«Pregam vos per dreitura e per lo Redemptor
We-pray you by right and by the Redeemer
«sins donatz bon cosselh o fariam folor?
if-us you-give good counsel or would-we-do folly
— Baros,» so ditz l'ivesques, «Dieu von trac ad auctor
Barons thus says the-bishop God to-you-thereof I-take to witness
«e la verges Maria el cors sent Salvador
and the virgin Mary and-the body holy Savior
«e trastotas mas ordes e l'abat el prior,
and all my orders and the-abbot and-the prior
«qu'eu vos do bon cosselh, que anc non de[i] milhor.
that-I to-you give good counsel for ever not I-gave better

«E si el reus fazia qu'ieu n'auzissa clamor,
And if he anything-to-you did that-I thereof-heard complaint
«puichas n'auriatz Dieu e mi defendedor.»
then thereof-you-would-have God and me defender
Aisi son las paraulas empresas entre lor;
Thus are the words undertaken between them
mas entre grat e forsa son el latz corredor,
but between will and force they-are in-the noose running
car sempre li avesque en Gui s'en van am lor
for forthwith the bishop Sir Guy themselves-thence go with them
dreitament ental comte.
straight to-the count

CLXXVI

Cant ilh viro lo comte creis la ira e l'efretz.
When they saw the count grows the grief and the-dread
«Senher coms,» ditz l'avesques, «etz ostages penretz,
Lord count says the-bishop these hostages you-will-take
«e d'aquels de la vila aitans cans ne voldretz;
and of-those of the town as-many as thereof you-will-wish
«e sabrem vos ben diire los cals ni cui trietz.
and we-shall-know-how to-you well to-say the which and whom you-choose
«E si m'en voletz creire ades i enviaretz.
And if me-thereof you-wish to-believe at-once there you-will-send
— Baro,» so ditz lo coms, «totz mos pres mi rendretz.»
Barons thus says the count all my captives to-me you-will-render
E elilh respondero: «Sempres los cobraretz.»
And they answered Straightway them you-will-recover
E hom los li amena, que non fo mens corretz.
And one them to-him brings so-that not was missing a-strap

El coms tramet messatges que porton bastonetz
The count sends messengers who carry little-staves
per totas las carreiras, dreitament, ad esp[l]etz,
through all the streets straight at speed
e dizon als pros homes: «Oimais nous rescondretz;
and say to-the worthy men Henceforth not-yourselves you-will-hide
«mos senher lo coms manda c'als ostatges anetz
my lord the count bids that-to-the hostages you-go
«el castel Narbones, e c'ades i entretz;
in-the castle Narbonnais and that-at-once there you-enter
«ez amic que aiatz no acomiadetz;
and friends that you-have not take-leave-of
«e s'ades no i anatz tot aitant i perdretz
and if-at-once not there you-go all as-much there you-will-lose
«c'ab s'amor en la vila oimais no remandretz.»
that-with his-love in the town henceforth not you-will-remain
Ladonc viratz plorar las donas els tozetz
Then you-would-have-seen to-weep the ladies and-the boys
que dizon a lor paires: «Senher, cant tornaretz?»
who say to their fathers Lord when you-will-return
Et el s'en remonteron doi e doi e soletz.
And they themselves-thence went-up two and two and alone
Mas lo coms n'i mes tant trol castel es repletz;
But the count thereof-there put so-many until-the castle is filled
en apres el demanda sos baros dreit e quetz.
in after he summons his barons straight and quiet
«Senher coms,» ditz l'avesques, «ara aujam que diretz.
Lord count says the-bishop now let-us-hear what you-will-say
— Baros,» so ditz lo coms, «obs ei quem cosselhetz,
Barons thus says the count need I-have that-me you-counsel

«car destruirei Toloza, no sei sius o voldretz.
for I-will-destroy Toulouse not I-know if-you it will-wish
«Pero l'aver que i sia vos autrel partiretz,
Yet the-wealth that there be you others-it will-divide
«e so c'avet[z] perdut aras restauraretz.
and that which-you-have lost now you-will-restore
— Fraire,» so ditz en Guis, «fe queus deg, no faretz:
Brother thus says Sir Guy faith that-to-you I-owe not you-will-do
«si destruzetz Tolosa vos meteus destruiretz,
if you-destroy Toulouse you yourself you-will-destroy
«e si tenetz la vila l'autra terra tindretz,
and if you-hold the town the-other land you-will-hold
«e si vos la perdetz lo mon el pretz perdretz.
and if you it lose the world and-the worth you-will-lose
«Car razos es e dreitz e costuma e pretz
For reason is and right and custom and worth
«pos elaus humilia que vos la humilietz,
since she-to-you humbles that you her humble
«e pos que no s'orgulha que vos nous orgulhetz.
and since that not herself-prides that you not-yourself be-proud
«E ieu sai vos ben dire com la gazanharetz:
And I know to-you well to-say how her you-will-win
«la lor cort e la vostra essems ajustaretz,
the their court and the yours together you-will-join
«els mals e las rancuras els tortz acordaretz;
and-the ills and the grievances and-the wrongs you-will-settle
«e els que vos perdono e vos quels perdonetz.
and they that you pardon and you that-them pardon
«Nos e vos e la vila en lor merce metretz,
Us and you and the town in their mercy you-will-put

«las honors e las terras bonament lor redretz,
the domains and the lands in-good-faith to-them you-will-render
«e las bonas costumas e lor dreitz autrejetz.
and the good customs and their rights grant
«E si mai von demandan, que mais lor en donetz,
And if more of-you-thereof they-ask that more to-them thereof you-give
«e re qu'en est mon sia nols talhatz nils forsetz.
and anything that-in this world be not-them tax or-them force
«E pois vostres dampnatges vos lor demonstraretz,
And then your losses you to-them will-show
«e l'aver qu'ilh vos dono bonamen lo penretz,
and the-wealth that-they to-you give willingly it you-will-take
«que mais val paucs avers, per so que nol compretz,
for more is-worth small wealth for this that not-it you-pay-for
«que no fa grans esemble don poichas sospiretz,
than — does great heaped whence afterward you-sigh
«e si m'en voletz creire aisi la conquerretz.
and if me-thereof you-wish to-believe thus her you-will-conquer
— Senher coms,» ditz n'Ala[s], «lo comte n'Gui creiretz,
Lord count says Sir-Alan the count Sir-Guy you-will-believe
«e si bel volet[z] creire sapchatz no i falhiretz.
and if well-him you-wish to-believe know not there you-will-fail
«E car son gentil ome a ondrar los auretz;
And since they-are noble men to honor them you-will-have
«si bona merce troban milhor la trobaretz,
if good mercy they-find better her you-will-find
«car ges bos nous seria oimais lor deseretz.
for at-all good not-to-you would-be henceforth their disinheriting

— Per Dieu! coms,» ditz en Folcaut, «nos veirem esta vetz
By God count says Sir Foucaud we will-see this time
«si vos etz pros e sages o si folejaretz,
if you are worthy and wise or if you-will-play-the-fool
«car si perdetz Tolosa ja tant no creicheretz
for if you-lose Toulouse ever so-much not you-will-grow
«que Dieus e pretz e setgles no volha que mermetz.
that God and worth and world not wish that you-dwindle
— Baros,» so ditz Lucatz, «ab vostres mais abetz,
Barons thus says Lucas with your evil wiles
«si lo coms von crezia vos lo dezeretaretz.
if the count you-thereof believed you him will-disinherit
— Lucatz,» so ditz lo coms, «vo[s] me cosselharetz,
Lucas thus says the count you me will-counsel
«e mos senher l'avesque, que per dreit jutjaretz,
and my lord the-bishop for by right you-will-judge
«que voletz tot mon pro, e ja non mentiretz.»
for you-wish all my profit and ever not you-will-lie
Az una part se trazo e parlero soletz.
At one side themselves they-draw and spoke alone
«Senher coms,» ditz Lucatz, «aquest mot entendretz:
Lord count says Lucas this word you-will-hear
«si vos baissatz Tholosa vos meteis ondraretz,
if you lower Toulouse you yourself you-will-honor
«e si vos la ondratz nos e vos baicharetz.
and if you her honor us and you you-will-lower
«So ditz lo reproverbis e demonstra la leitz:
Thus says the proverb and shows the law
«Cui mal fis no t'i fis; per que vos en gardetz.
To-whom ill thou-didst not thyself-there trust for which you thereof beware

«Vos avetz mortz los paires els filhs els parentetz,
You have killed the fathers and-the sons and-the kinsfolk
«per que jamais la ira dels cors nols gitaretz.
for which ever the wrath from-the hearts not-from-them you-will-cast
«E pos els no vos aman no es dreitz quels ametz.
And since they not you love not is right that-them you-love
«Tant volon l'autre comte e l'ama lor secretz
So-much they-wish the-other count and him-loves their secret-heart
«per que ja longament vos no i eretaretz
for which ever long you not there will-inherit
«si no prendetz cosselh que totz jorns la baichetz.
if not you-take counsel that all days her you-lower
— Senher coms,» ditz l'avesques, «aisi comensaretz,
Lord count says the-bishop thus you-will-begin
«monstrar vos ei la via com los apoderetz:
to-show to-you I-have the way how them you-will-overpower
«eu los prezi a merce per aiso quels sobtetz,
I them took to mercy for this that-them you-subdue
«e, si om vos blasmava que melhs von razonetz,
and if one you blamed that better yourself-thereof you-defend
«que de me e de Glieiza e de mercels gitetz.
that from me and from Church and from mercy-them you-cast
«Trastotas las clausuras els plancatz desfaretz,
All the enclosures and-the palisades you-will-undo
«els garnimens e las armas en apres lor prendretz,
and-the armor and the arms in after from-them you-will-take
«e qui las rescondia que de mort l'encolpetz;
and whoever them hid that of death him-you-accuse
«e per las vostras terras los ostatges partretz;
and through the your lands the hostages you-will-share-out

«e tot aquel aver quels saubrem nils saubretz
and all that wealth that-them we-shall-know or-them you-will-know
«per deguna maneira von esmanentiretz,
by any manner yourselves-thereof you-will-enrich
«els vostre enemixs ab l'aver confondretz,
and-the your enemies with the-wealth you-will-confound
«e tot vostre linatge e vos enrequiretz;
and all your lineage and you you-will-enrich
«Proensa e Catalonha e Gasconha pendretz,
Provence and Catalonia and Gascony you-will-take
«e cobraretz Belcaire.
and you-will-recover Beaucaire

The Ruin of Toulouse

III

Simon's council divides: crush the town or keep it. At Saint-Pierre-des-Cuisines the town hears that its pardon is void; the notables are marched off in chains, and towers and houses are razed. Alain argues that Simon broke his oath first, but the bishop sets a levy of thirty thousand marks, and Simon rides into Gascony.

CLXXVII

«E cobraretz Belcaire, so sapchatz verament!»
And you-will-recover Beaucaire that know truly
Ditz lo coms de Montfort: «Eu prendrei venjament
Says the count of Montfort I will-take vengeance
«dels baros de Proensa e del meu auniment.»
on-the barons of Provence and for-the my shame

E a dit als baros mot orgulhosament:
And has said to-the barons very proudly
«Ieu tenc aquest cosselh per bo e per valent,
I hold this counsel for good and for worthy
«que l'afar de la vila tornarai a nient.
that the-affair of the town I-will-turn to nothing
— Senher coms,» ditz Tibaut, «be avetz ecient,
Lord count says Thibaut well you-have sense
«e podetz ben conoicher cals vos ditz ver o ment:
and you-can well to-know who to-you says true or lies
«si vos baichatz Tholosa e l'apertenement,
if you lower Toulouse and the-appurtenance
«trastota l'autra terra tindretz segurament.
all the-other land you-will-hold securely
— Tibaut,» ditz lo coms Gui, «vos parlatz folament,
Thibaut says the count Guy you speak foolishly
«car datz cosselh al comte que fassa falhiment;
for you-give counsel to-the count that he-commit fault
«que si el en Tholosa laicha la flama ardent,
for if he in Toulouse lets the flame burning
«si laïns no remano mas lo tertz de la gent,
if within not remain but the third of the people
«jamais no la tindra ses afan longuament.
ever not it he-will-hold without toil long
— Senher coms,» ditz Feris, «diirei vos mon talent:
Lord count says Ferri I-will-tell to-you my mind
«si vos laichatz Tolosa en tal milhurament
if you leave Toulouse in such betterment
«que remangan ses perdre e adreit e manent,
that they-remain without loss both upright and wealthy

«membrar lor an li filh e li fraire el parent
to-remember to-them they-will the sons and the brothers and-the kin
«que vos lor avetz mortz, don an lo cor dolent.
that you to-them have killed whence they-have the heart grieving
«Can auran l'autre comte en lo velh fondament
When they-will-have the-other count in the old foundation
«e ab lor bon coratge pendran afortiment
and with their good heart they-will-take strength
«que vos e l'autra terra metran a dampnament.
that you and the-other land they-will-put to ruin
«Membreus lo reproverbis de la mala serpent,
Recall-to-you the proverb of the evil serpent
«cel que ditz al vila sobre l'acordament:
that which says to-the villein upon the-agreement
«Can eu veirei la ossa nos sirem bevolent,
When I will-see the notch not-we will-be well-wishing
«ni tu veiras la forsa, per qu'ieu m'en vauc fugent.
and thou wilt-see the cradle for which-I myself-thence go fleeing
— Senhors,» ditz en Folcaut, «laichem est parlament:
Lords says Sir Foucaud let-us-leave this parley
«qui cosselha al comte ni lh'o fai entendent
whoever counsels to-the count or to-him-it makes understanding
«que destruza Tholoza per aur ni per argent,
that he-destroy Toulouse for gold or for silver
«ni desfassa la vila ni l'onrat bastiment,
or undo the town or the-honored building
«sa mort vol e sa ira e son destruzement:
his death wishes and his grief and his destruction
«que cant perdra Toloza perdra la milhor dent;
for when he-will-lose Toulouse he-will-lose the best tooth

«e si el la rete nil porta ondrament,
and if he her keeps and-her bears honor
«que el la aia tota per far son mandament,
so-that he her have all for to-do his command
«a totz los reis d'Espanha auria pro content.»
to all the kings of-Spain he-would-have enough contention
Ab aitant n'Amiric e mot d'autre valent,
With that Sir-Aimery and many of-other worthy
e li baro faizit ab assegurament
and the barons dispossessed with safe-conduct
s'en eisso de la vila tost e isnelament.
themselves-thence go-out of the town soon and swiftly
E li autre remazon en tal perilhament
And the others remained in such peril
que trop filh de bon paire ne remazo dolent,
that many sons of good father thereof remained grieving
don feiro mot sospir angoichos e cozent;
whence they-made many-a sigh anguished and burning
quel coms de Montfort manda que anon li sirvent
for-the count of Montfort bids that go the sergeants
per totas las carreiras los ostages prenent;
through all the streets the hostages taking
e aicels les ne menan menassan e firent
and those them thence lead threatening and striking
ins en la boaria del comte tro n'i ac .XX. .C.,
in into the oxshed of-the count until thereof-there were twenty hundred
que tota noit estero a la pluia e al vent,
who all night stayed in the rain and in-the wind
que degus no i ac joia nis trais son vestiment.
that anyone not there had joy nor-himself drew-off his clothing

E al l'albor del dia, ab lo jorn resplandent,
And at-the the-dawn of-the day with the day shining
lo coms manda e l'ivesque qu'anon al parlament,
the count bids and the-bishop that-they-go to-the parley
a Sent Peire a Cozinas trastuit cominalment;
at Saint Peter at Cuisines all in-common
e cant foro esemble parlec primeirament
and when they-were together spoke first
us dels milhors legistas, si que cascus l'entent:
one of-the best jurists so that each him-hears
«Senhors, lo coms mos senher vos a fait mandament
Lords the count my lord to-you has made command
«queus gitetz de merce e de tot lo covent.
that-yourselves you-cast from mercy and from all the covenant
«Cel que vos fe l'avesques al prim comensament,
That which to-you made the-bishop at-the first beginning
«que Glieiza ni clercia non tragatz a guirent,
that Church or clergy not you-take for warrant
«e que tuit vos metatz el sieu bon cauziment,
and that all yourselves you-put in-the his good discretion
«senes mala prizo e ses mort ichament:
without evil prison and without death likewise
«o que li fassatz dreit, que pendran jutjament
either that to-him you-do right that they-will-take judgment
«ins en sa cort meteisa aisi co lh'er parvent,
inside in his court itself thus as to-him-it-will-be seeming
«o que laissetz sa terra eus n'anetz solament
or that you-leave his land and-yourselves thence-go alone
«de lui sout e delivre ab un sagel pendent.
of him quit and free with a seal hanging

— Senhors,» ditz l'us a l'autre, «lhivrat em a turment,
Lords says the-one to the-other delivered we-are to torment
«car aisi perdonam nostra mort a present.
for thus we-consent-to our death at present
«E cals cors pot pessar tan estranh parlament,
And what heart can to-think so strange parley
«ni tant mal ni tant dur ni tal galiament!»
or so evil or so hard or such deceit
Un d'aicels de la vila lor crida autament:
One of-those of the town to-them cries loudly
«Senhor, ieu m'en volh ir, e lais lo remanent;
Lords I myself-thence wish to-go and I-leave the remainder
«e donatz me guidatge quem men a salvament.»
and give me safe-conduct that-me lead to safety
E ilh li respondero: «Vos l'auretz, e breument!»
And they to-him answered You it-you-will-have and shortly
E mezo l'en las carcers, e no l'i mezo gent,
And they-put him-in the prisons and not him-there they-put nobly
mas dedins unas boias que no foro d'argent,
but within some chains that not were of-silver
tro Dieus e sos bos astres li det delhivrament.
until God and his good star to-him gave deliverance
E l'autri cant o viro an tant gran espavent,
And the-others when it they-saw have so great fright
anc pois no demandero plevi ni sagrament:
ever after not they-asked pledge or oath
iratz, trist e marrit e pessiu e sufrent
angered sad and downcast and pensive and suffering
son a merce del comte.
they-are at mercy of-the count

CLXXVIII

En la merce del comte lor creis ira e dol[or]s,
In the mercy of-the count to-them grows grief and sorrow
e de la mort maligna e dels mals parladors.
and of the death malign and of-the evil speakers
El coms de Montfort manda sos ministres tortors,
The count of Montfort bids his officers executioners
que van per las carreiras a lei de trotadors,
who go through the streets in manner of trotters
que prendian las armas els garnimens majors;
who took the arms and-the armor greater
e en apres el manda diire als trompadors
and in after he bids to-say to-the trumpeters
que cavaliers ni dona ni nulhs om valedors
that knight or lady or any man helping
que sia de paratge ni om sia de valors,
who be of rank or man be of worth
que iescha de la vila e que s'en fugua alhors.
that he-go-out of the town and that himself-thence he-flee elsewhere
«Senher coms, pos que Dieus vos a montat e sors,
Lord count since that God you has raised and lifted
«co no prendetz venjansa dels enemics pejors?
how not you-take vengeance on-the enemies worst
«Car anc om a sos obs nols ac plus sordejors;
For ever one to his need not-them had more vile
«pero si remania, sia mortz e encors.»
but if he-remained let-him-be dead and seized
So ditz en Gui de Levi: «So recembla folors:
Thus says Sir Guy of Lévis This seems folly

«metetz per meg la vila vostres detruzedors.
put through midst the town your destroyers
— Pero,» so ditz lo coms, «ans mudarei alhors.»
Yet thus says the count rather I-will-change elsewhere
Apres lor a tramesses sos parlans parladors.
After to-them has sent his speaking speakers
Que tant aver li dono que merme la errors,
That so-much wealth to-him they-give that lessen the offense
e que pagat li aian ans que vengua Martro[r]s.
and that paid to-him they-have before that come All-Saints
Ez els l'en prometian, c'a lui no fo sabors;
And they to-him-thereof promised for-to him not was savor
[e] en apres el manda quels ne tragan de cors.
and in after he bids that-them thence they-draw at run
De la vila issiron totz lo melhs e la flors,
From the town went-out all the best and the flower
cavalers e borzes e los cambiadors,
knights and burghers and the money-changers
ab malvolens, garnitz, firens, menassadors,
with ill-wishers armed striking threatening
que menassan lor dizo antas e dezonors;
who threatening to-them say insults and dishonors
e apres los ne menon a lei de trotadors.
and after them thence they-lead in manner of trotters
Mas lo mals e la ira, la polvera e la calors,
But the pain and the grief the dust and the heat
el trebalhs e l'angoicha el perilhs e l'ardors
and-the toil and the-anguish and-the peril and the-burning
que ab lagrimas mescla l'aiga e la suzors,
that with tears mingles the-water and the sweat

els fai crebar el ventre e el cor la dolors,
and-them makes to-burst in-the belly and in-the heart the grief
per que creis la felnia e merma la vigors.
for which grows the fury and lessens the vigor
Per mei la vilas leva lo critz el dols el plors
Through midst the town rises the cry and-the grief and-the weeping
de baros e de donas e dels efans majors,
of husbands and of ladies and of-the children elder
e de filhs e de paires, de maires ab serors,
and of sons and of fathers of mothers with sisters
e d'oncles e de fraires ab motz rics ploradors.
and of-uncles and of brothers with many rich weepers
«E Dieus!» ditz l'us a l'autre, «tant mals governadors!
And God says the-one to the-other so evil governors
«Senher, cons avetz meses en mas de raubadors!
Lord how-us you-have put into hands of robbers
«O vos nos datz la mort ons rendetz als senhors!»
Either you to-us give the death or-us give-back to-the lords
El coms de Montfort manda per totas las honors
The count of Montfort sends through all the domains
que nulhs om no i remanga, ni pala ni fossors
that any man not there remain or spade or hoe
ni pics ni palagrilhs ni bos cuns brizadors:
or pick or pan or good wedges breaking
tuit vengan ental comte, e quelh fassan socors
all come to-the count and that-to-him they-make succor
per destruire Toloza qu'es ses defendedors.
for to-destroy Toulouse which-is without defenders

E fa monstrar e diire a sos comandadors
And makes to-show and to-say by his vassals
que per tota la vila anon los picadors,
that through all the town go the pickmen
en aisi que la fondan tro c'om n'intre de cors.
in such-wise that it they-level until that-one thereof-enter at run
Ladoncs viratz abatre los solers e las tors,
Then you-would-have-seen to-knock-down the upper-floors and the towers
e los murs e las salas e los dentelhs majors!
and the walls and the halls and the battlements greater
E detrencan li ome els tetz els obradors,
And tear-down the men and-the roofs and-the workshops
els ambans e las cambras complidas de colors,
and-the galleries and the chambers filled with colors
els portals e las voutas e los pilars ausors.
and-the gateways and the vaults and the pillars high
Per totas las partidas es tant grans la rumors,
Through all the parts is so great the uproar
la polvera el frans el trebalhs e l'ardors,
the dust and-the crash and-the toil and the-heat
mesclal soleilh e l'aire el temps e la brumors,
mingles-the sun and the-air and-the weather and the mist
que sembla terra-tremols, troneires o tambors.
that it-seems earthquake thunders or drums
Per totas las carreiras a tans sospiradors
Through all the streets there-are so-many sighers
quel[s] sospirs e l'angoicha remembra la tremors,
that-the sighs and the-anguish recalls the terror
que los cors els coratges destempra la negrors;
that the bodies and-the hearts dispirits the blackness

car Toloza e Paratges so e ma de trachors,
for Toulouse and Rank are in hand of traitors
e parec ben a l'obra.
and it-appeared well at the-work

CLXXIX

E parec ben a l'obra e als captenemens,
And it-appeared well at the-work and at-the conduct
als rics palais mirables e als cars bastimens,
at-the rich palaces admirable and at-the dear buildings
e a las tors antiquas e als nous obramens,
and at the towers ancient and at-the new works
als murs, a las clausuras, als edificamens,
at-the walls at the enclosures at-the edifices
que debrizan e trencan per trastot engalmens,
which they-break and cut through all equally
que trastot om e bestia i pogra intrar correns;
so-that every man and beast there could to-enter running
els ostatges qu'enmenan, menasan e dizens
and-the hostages that-they-lead-off threatening and saying
grans dezonors e ontas e motz descauzimens,
great dishonors and shames and many insults
car per estranhas terras es lor departimens,
for through strange lands is their dispersal
en grans fers e en boias mal menans e sufrens
in great irons and in chains ill faring and suffering
los mals e las engoichas e los perilhamens,
the ills and the anguishes and the perils
qu'ilh tenian los mortz els vius mescladamens.
for-they held the dead and-the living mingled

El coms de Montfort manda breument sos parlamens;
The count of Montfort summons shortly his parleys
l'ivesques el preboide els baros els parens
the-bishop and-the provost and-the barons and-the kin
ins en la tor antiqua parlan celadamens.
inside in the tower ancient speak secretly
«Senhor,» so ditz lo coms, «lo cor el pessamens
Lords thus says the count the heart and-the thought
«me ditz que per la vila an lo barrejamens,
to-me says that through the town go the plundering
«e en apres lo glazis e la flama ardens.
and in after the sword and the flame burning
«Car om no poc vezer tant orgulhozas gens:
For one not could to-see so proud people
«que si no fos l'avesques, qu'es subtils e sabens,
for if not were the-bishop who-is subtle and knowing
«que los a deceubutz ab ditz e ab covens,
who them has deceived with words and with covenants
«trastota ma mainada era morta e perdens,
all my household was dead and lost
«e ma persona aunida e ma valor niens.
and my person shamed and my valor nothing
«E si non pren venjansa mos cors n'er trist e dolens.
And if not I-take vengeance my heart thereof-will-be sad and grieving
— Senher coms,» ditz Tibaus, «datz es lo jutjamens,
Lord count says Thibaut given is the judgment
«que totz homs, cals que sia, vas senhor defendens
that every man whoever that be toward lord resisting
«si deu la mort recebre ab glazios turmens.
so ought the death to-receive with deadly torments

— Titbaut,» so ditz n'Alas, «aquel razonamens,
Thibaut thus says Sir-Alan that reasoning
«fara gran mal al comte si Dieus no lh'es guirens.
will-do great harm to-the count if God not to-him-is protector
«E donc lo coms mosenher nols juret sobre sens
And then the count my-lord not-to-them swore upon relics
«quels fos bos e leials els tengues bonamens?
that-to-them he-would-be good and loyal and-them should-hold rightfully
«E ilh jureron a lui atresi veramens.
And they swore to him likewise truly
«E pos que d'ambas partz es l'aseguramens,
And since that on-both sides is the-assurance
«be devria om gardar don ve lo falhimens.
well ought one to-watch whence comes the failing
«E si ieu so vostre om em captenc leialmens,
And if I am your man and-myself conduct loyally
«eus am de bo coratge eus soi obediens,
and-you love with good heart and-to-you am obedient
«e nous ei tort ni colpa ni nous soi malmirens,
and not-to-you I-have wrong or guilt and not-to-you I-am ill-deserving
«e vos etz mos mal senher em passatz sagramens,
and you are my evil lord and-to-me you-transgress oaths
«e quem vengatz destruire ab fers trencans luzens,
and that-me you-come to-destroy with irons cutting shining
«nom deg de mort defendre? Si dei be veramens!
not-myself I-ought from death to-defend So I-ought well truly
«Mas tant de senhoria n'a lo senher valens
But so-much of lordship thereof-has the lord worthy
«que sos om nol cometa nulhs temps primeiramens.
that his man not-him attack any time first

— Fraire,» so ditz lo coms G. «tant etz pros e valens
Brother thus says the count G. so you-are brave and worthy
«que la vostra felnia vos deu destruirel sens,
that the your fury to-you ought to-destroy-the sense
«tant que de lor vos prengua merces e cauzimens,
so that of them you take pity and mercy
«que lor cors ni la vila no prenga dampnamens;
that their persons or the town not take harm
«mas aiatz de la vila aver cominalmens.
but have from the town wealth in-common
— Senher coms,» ditz l'avesques, «tant lor siatz punhens
Lord count says the-bishop so to-them be stinging
«que re no lor laichetz mas los cors solamens.
that anything not to-them you-leave but the bodies only
«Totz l'avers sia vostre els diners e l'argens:
All the-wealth let-be yours and-the coin and the-silver
«.XXX. melia marcs, que res non sia mens,
thirty thousand marks that anything not be less
«da l'un Martror a l'autre volh que sian rendens;
from the-one All-Saints to the-other I-wish that they-be paying
«e aquesta primeira er lo comensamens,
and this first will-be the beginning
«e so quels remandra er non res e niens.
and that which-to-them will-remain will-be no thing and nothing
«E tenetz los ja sempre coma sers recrezens,
And hold them ever always as serfs yielded
«que ja monstrar nous poscan iradamen las dens.
that ever to-show not-to-you they-can angrily the teeth
— Senher,» ditz en Tibaut, «a m'entendetz breumens:
Lord says Sir Thibaut ah me-hear briefly

«tant es grans lor orgolhs e lor afortimens,
so is great their pride and their boldness
«el malignes coratges e lor naturals sens
and-the malign heart and their natural sense
«per que vos e nos autri devem esser temens;
for which you and we others ought to-be fearing
«car si vos nols tenetz abaichatz e perdens
for if you not-them hold abased and losing
«nos e vos e la Gleiza i trobarem contens.»
we and you and the Church there will-find strife
En aquestas paraulas es faitz l'acordamens.
In these words is made the-agreement
El coms de Monfort manda sos malignes sirvens
The count of Montfort sends his malign sergeants
que comenso las talhas e los descauzimens,
who begin the taxes and the outrages
las ontas els dampnatges e los grans aonimens,
the shames and-the damages and the great insults
e van per meg la vila menassans e firens,
and go through midst the town threatening and striking
per totas las partidas demandans e prendens.
through all the parts demanding and taking
Ladoncs viratz las donas e los baros dolens,
Then you-would-have-seen the ladies and the barons grieving
marritz e fels e tristz e ploros e suffrens,
downcast and wrathful and sad and tearful and suffering
per totas las carreiras ab lagrimas cozens,
through all the streets with tears burning
los olhs e los coratges sospirans e planens,
the eyes and the hearts sighing and lamenting

los defora comprans e los dedins vendens,
the outside buying and the inside selling
car no lor pot romandre farina ni fromens,
for not to-them can to-remain flour or wheat
ni cisclato ni polpra ni nulhs bos vestimens.
or brocade or purple or any good garments
A! la gentils Toloza, per las ossas franhens,
Ah the noble Toulouse through the bones broken
com vos a Deus tramessa e mas de malas gens!
how you has God delivered into hands of evil people
Car lo coms de Montfort i estec longamens
For the count of Montfort there stayed long
per destruire Tolosa e per far sos talens;
for to-destroy Toulouse and for to-do his wills
e pois passec Garona e anec a Sent Gauzens,
and then crossed Garonne and went to Saint Gaudens
dreitament en Gasconha.
straight into Gascony

The Count Returns

IV

Simon fleeces Toulouse again, takes Montgrenier when its water fails, and campaigns beyond the Rhône. In the land of Roger of Comminges, Count Raymond's allies urge him to retake his city. Roger Bernard's vanguard routs Joris, a mist hides the count at dawn, and Toulouse receives him with tears and falls on the French in its streets.

CLXXX

Lo coms venc en Gasconha complitz d'alegretat
The count came into Gascony full of-gladness
cant el ac de Tholosa faita sa volontat
when he had of Toulouse done his will
on demonstret gran ira e gran malignitat
where he-showed great wrath and great malice
e a destruit Paratge e mort e decassat,
and has destroyed Rank and killed and driven-out
per que li plus valent n'issiro perilhat,
for which the most worthy thence-went-out imperiled
el baros de la vila so remazut irat.
and-the barons of the town are remained angered
El coms venc en Bigorra on al filh molherat,
The count came into Bigorre where has-the son married
e donec li la terra, mas no tot lo comtat,
and gave to-him the land but not all the county
que de la part del Gavet li an si escornat
for from the side of-the Gave to-him they-have so cut-short
que del castel de Lorda no receup poestat.
that of-the castle of Lourdes not he-received power

E pois venc a Toloza on a lo mal doblat,
And then came to Toulouse where he-has the evil doubled
quel just el pecador an lo seu tort comprat;
for-the just and-the sinner have the his wrong paid-for
qu'el demandet las pagas d'els que n'eran anat,
for-he demanded the payments of-those who thence-were gone
e qui no las li dona ilh l'an martiriat
and who not them to-him gives they him-have tormented
del cors e de l'aver e de la heretat.
in-the body and in the-wealth and in the heritage
E apres el comensa asemblar son barnat:
And after he begins to-assemble his baronage
Mont Graner asetia ab fel cor e irat,
Mont Grenier he-besieges with fell heart and angered
e atrobet laïns l'adreit Roger Bernat
and found within the-upright Roger Bernard
e mot bon cavaler ben garnit e armat,
and many-a good knight well equipped and armed
e donzels de bon aire e mot sirvent triat.
and young-lords of good breeding and many-a sergeant picked
Mas lo mals nil dampnatges no er mals restaurat,
But the evil or-the damage not will-be ever restored
car de laïns perdero Baset de Montpezat
for from within they-lost Baset of Montpezat
qu'era de ric linatge e de aut parentat
who-was of rich lineage and of high kindred
e de bela semblansa e complit de bontat.
and of fair seeming and full of goodness
Tant estel coms el seti tro el son plaidejat,
So-long stayed-the count at-the siege until they are come-to-terms

que per fraitura d'aiga son ab lui acordat.
that for lack of-water they-are with him agreed
E conquerit las terras e en lonc e en lat;
And conquered the lands both in long and in wide
e anet a Posqueiras on complit so mandat;
and went to Posquières where he-fulfilled his command
e pois destruis Berniz a tort e a pecat
and then destroyed Bernis at wrong and at sin
on aucis mot bon ome complit de veritat
where he-killed many-a good man full of truth
que fazian almoinas e semenavan blat,
who made alms and sowed grain
e mot bon cavaer que no eran dampnat;
and many-a good knight who not were condemned
e pois pres la Bastida e mot donzel triat,
and then took the Bastide and many-a young-lord picked
per que ilh e Dragonetz son essems acordat.
for which he and Dragonet are together agreed
E pois a a l'avesque de Viviers enviat,
And then he-has to the-bishop of Viviers sent
car el e n'Azemars se son entremesclat,
for he and Sir-Adhemar themselves are embroiled
que navei li trameta, belament, a celat,
that ships to-him he-send fairly in secret
sobre l'aigua de Rozer, e son outra passat;
upon the-water of Rhône and they-are beyond crossed
dont lo valens coms joves a mot lo cor irat,
whereof the worthy count young has very the heart angered
quel vinher de Valensa om avia talat,
for-the vineyard of Valence one had laid-waste

car el se combatera, quil ne crezes, de grat.
for he himself would-have-fought had-one-him thereof believed of will
E intrec al Montelh on Lambert l'a menat;
And entered at-the Monteil where Lambert him-has led
anec al Crest Arnaut e a l'asetiat,
went to-the Crest Arnaud and has it-besieged
on ac per establida mot bon baro prezat:
where he-had by capitulation many-a good baron prized
W. Arnaut de Dia ab fi cor esmerat,
W. Arnaud of Die with fine heart refined
en Berbo de Murel mot be acompanhat.
Sir Berbo of Murel very well accompanied
E l'avesques de Dia fetz gran malignitat,
And the-bishop of Die did great malice
quel castel que tenia l'a rendut e livrat;
for-the castle that he-held to-him-has surrendered and delivered
per que cel de Proensa eran tuit mescabat,
for which those of Provence were all brought-low
tro que Deus i trames .Iª. dossa clartat,
until that God there sent a sweet light
que venc devas Toloza, que al mon alumnat,
that came from-toward Toulouse which has-the world illumined
que restaura Paratge e a Pretz colorat:
that restores Rank and has Worth colored
per so quel coms lor senher motas vetz perilhat,
for this that-the count their lord many times imperiled
que lo rics apostolis e li autre letrat
whom the rich pope and the other clerks
a tort e senes colpa tenon deseretat,
at wrong and without guilt hold disinherited

es vengutz en la terra, on trobet lialtat,
is come into the land where he-found loyalty
d'en Roger de Cumenge.
of-Sir Roger of Comminges

CLXXXI

En Rogers de Cumenge es ben pros e senatz,
Sir Roger of Comminges is well worthy and wise
e complitz de largueza e de totas bontatz.
and full of largesse and of all goodness
El coms es en sa terra bonament repairatz,
The count is in his land gladly withdrawn
e parla e coselha ab sos amics privatz:
and speaks and takes-counsel with his friends intimate
«Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «ara m'acosselhatz,
Lords thus says the count now me-counsel
«car be sabetz vos autri qu'es destrics e pecatz
for well know you others that-it-is harm and sin
«car eu tant longuament estau deseretatz.
that I so long stay disinherited
«Mas car orgolhs s'abaissa e creis humilitatz,
But since pride itself-lowers and grows humility
«no vulh santa Maria e vera Trinitatz
not wish holy Mary and true Trinity
«qu'ieu longament estia aunitz e abaichatz;
that-I long stay shamed and abased
«car ieu ei a Toloza messatges enviatz
for I have to Toulouse messengers sent
«als baros de la vila, als plus rics e ondratz,
to-the barons of the town to-the most rich and honored

«que me aman de coratge e que ieu ei amatz,
who me love from heart and whom I have loved
«sim voldran aculhir o cals er lor pensatz.
if-me they-will-wish to-receive or what will-be their thought
«Ez ilh an me tramesses lors bels ditz sagelatz
And they have to-me sent their fair words sealed
«que lo coms de Montfort n'a ostadges menatz;
that the count of Montfort thereof-has hostages led
«mas entre mi e lor es tals l'amors el gratz
but between me and them is such the-love and-the favor
«el bes e la dreitura e la grans lialtatz,
and-the good and the right and the great loyalty
«que mais los volon perdre no qu'ieu an essilhatz;
that rather them they-wish to-lose — than-I go exiled
«e redran me la vila si i puesc anar celatz.
and they-will-give-back me the town if there I-can to-go hidden
«E pos del mieu servizi los trob abandonatz,
And since to-the my service them I-find devoted
«volh saber e entendre cal cosselh mi donatz.»
I-wish to-know and to-understand what counsel to-me you-give
Ditz lo coms de Cumenge: «Senher, mi escoutatz:
Says the count of Comminges Lord me hear
«si vos cobratz Toloza per so que la tengatz,
if you recover Toulouse for this that it you-hold
«totz Paratges restaura e reman coloratz,
all Rank is-restored and remains colored
«e vos e totz nos autres avetz enluminatz,
and you and all us others you-have illumined
«que pro aurem tuit terra si vos etz eretatz.»
for enough we-will-have all land if you are reinstated

Apres de l'ondrat comte parlet Rogers Bernatz:
After of the-honored count spoke Roger Bernard
«Senher coms, ben posc diire, si Toloza cobratz,
Lord count well I-can to-say if Toulouse you-recover
«de tot vostre linatge tinetz las claus els datz,
of all your lineage you-hold the keys and-the dice
«e totz Pretz e Paratges pot esser restauratz,
and all Worth and Rank can to-be restored
«que be la defendrian si vos sol i anatz.
for well it they-would-defend if you only there go
«Mais val qu'en siatz senher e que laïns moiratz
More is-worth that-thereof you-be lord and that within you-die
«no que anetz pel setgle aunitz ni perilhatz.»
— than you-go through-the world shamed or imperiled
Ditz B. de Cumenge: «Senher, aiso crezat[z];
Says B. of Comminges Lord this believe
«bem ditz totz mos coratges, e es ma volontatz,
well-to-me says all my heart and is my will
«que totz temps fassa e diga aiso que vos vulhatz.
that all time I-do and say that which you wish
«No volh aver ni terra si vos no n'aviatz.
Not I-wish wealth or land if you not thereof-had
«E si cobratz Toloza, c'aventura n'aiatz,
And if you-recover Toulouse that-fortune thereof-you-have
«ben es grans obs e coita c'aisi la defendatz
well is great need and urgency that-so it you-defend
«que jamais per nulh ome nulh temps no la pergatz.
that ever by any man any time not it you-lose
— Bels neps,» so ditz lo coms, «si farem, si Dieu platz.»
Fair nephew thus says the count so we-will-do if to-God it-pleases

Ditz Rogers de Cumenge: «Senher coms, enantatz,
Says Roger of Comminges Lord count advance
«car ieu i serai sempre aisi cum i siatz;
for I there will-be forthwith just as there you-be
«qu'establirai ma terra, qu'enemics ai assatz,
for-I-will-garrison my land for-enemies I-have plenty
«que de sai no puesca estre deceubutz ni forsatz.»
that from here not I-can to-be deceived or forced
Ditz Rogers de Montaut: «Bos faitz can es parlatz,
Says Roger of Montaut Good deed when it-is spoken
«es destrics e dampnatges can no es acabatz;
is harm and damage when not it-is achieved
«e pot se melhs atendre can es be comensatz.
and can itself better to-look-after when it-is well begun
— Senher coms,» so ditz l'abas de Montaut, «no tematz;
Lord count thus says the-abbot of Montaut not fear
«ja no tornetz areire tro Toloza vejatz:
ever not turn back until Toulouse you-see
«que si ja no aviatz mas nos autres de latz
for if ever not you-had but us others at side
«ez aquels de la vila en cui tant vos fizatz,
and those of the town in whom so-much yourselves you-trust
«ben la poirem defendre sin l'intrar no doptatz.»
well it we-will-be-able to-defend if-thereof the-entering not you-fear
So ditz en G. Guiraut: «Senher coms, be sapchatz
Thus says Sir G. Guiraut Lord count well know
«vos cobraret[z] Toloza e nos las eretatz,
you will-recover Toulouse and we the heritages
«e i metrem tot l'aver e la forsa el bratz,
and there we-will-put all the-wealth and the strength and-the arms

«que la puscatz defendre e que estetz en patz.»
that it you-can to-defend and that you-stay in peace
So ditz W. Unaut: «Si Frances i trobatz,
Thus says W. Unaut If French there you-find
«tant vos ama la vila e tant i etz desiratz,
so-much you loves the town and so-much there you-are desired
«que res nous pot defendre que totz no los prengatz.
that anything not-to-you can to-prevent that all — them you-take
— Senher,» ditz n'Aimirics, «los messatges triatz
Lord says Sir-Aimery the messengers choose
«que digo e que parlo aquo que vos vulhatz,
who say and who speak that which you wish
«que dedins en la vilaus trobetz apparelhat[z]
that within in the town-you you-find ready
«cum vos puscan defendre a l'ora que vengatz.
how you they-can to-defend at the-hour that you-come
— N'Aimiric,» ditz lo coms, «donc vos m'o delivratz.»
Sir-Aimery says the count then you for-me-it deliver
Cels qui son per la vila, los melhs emparentatz,
Those who are for the town the best connected
qui eran ab lo comte, li dizon a .I. clatz:
who were with the count to-him say at one voice
«Per Dieu, nostre cars senher, a Toloza intratz;
By God our dear lord to Toulouse enter
«car si vos no i metiatz mas etz baros armatz,
for if you not there put but these barons armed
«ja no i trobaretz ome ab cui dins contendatz;
ever not there you-will-find man with whom within you-contend

«car cel qui pren e cerca e quier los autruis gratz
for he who takes and seeks and asks the others' favors
«mais li valdria mortz o que ja no fos natz.
more to-him would-be-worth death or that ever not he-were born
— Baro,» so ditz lo coms, «Dieus ne sia lauzatz
Barons thus says the count God thereof may-be praised
«car totz vostres coratges trob fis e esmeratz.
for all your hearts I-find true and refined
«De l'intrar de Toloza vos vei entalentatz:
For the-entering of Toulouse you I-see eager
«anem la donc recebre, pos tuit vos i acordatz.»
let-us-go it then to-receive since all you there agree
Aisi fol parlamens empres e autrejatz,
Thus was-the parley undertaken and granted
per que lo focs s'alumna e resplan la clartatz,
for which the fire itself-kindles and shines the brightness
car lo rics coms cavalga bonament e viatz
for the rich count rides well and quickly
dreitament vas Tolosa pels pogs e pels valatz;
straight toward Toulouse by-the hills and by-the dales
e traversa las combas e los grans bos fulhatz
and crosses the combes and the great woods leafy
e venc a la Garona e es outra passatz.
and came to the Garonne and is beyond crossed
Rogers Bernatz cavalga, que s'es aprimairatz,
Roger Bernard rides who himself-is put-first
ab petita companha dels melhs encavalgatz,
with small company of-the best horsed
ab tres Rogers dels autres, gonfainos desplegatz,
with three Rogers of-the others gonfanons unfurled

e va s'en dreitament on es la Salvetatz,
and goes himself-thence straight where is the Salvetat
encontran se ab Joris.
meeting themselves with Joris

CLXXXII

A l'encontrar d'en Joris leva lo bruitz el critz,
At the-encountering of-Sir Joris rises the noise and-the cry
e ac n'i moutz dels nostres qui foro esbaïtz;
and there-were thereof-there many of-the ours who were dismayed
mas Rogers de Montaut los a ben adaptitz,
but Roger of Montaut them has well attacked
quils defen els contrasta ab lo bran coladitz;
who-them resists and-them opposes with the blade sliding
en Rogers d'Aspel broca, que s'es ben enantitz:
Sir Roger of-Aspet spurs who himself-is well advanced
fer n'Ainart de la Becha sobre l'ausberc trailitz,
strikes Sir-Ainart of the Becha upon the-hauberk triple-woven
si l'abat el trabuca que lo cors l'es glatitz.
so him-fells and-him overturns that the heart to-him-is burst
Lai venc Rogers Bernatz si co los ac auzitz,
There came Roger Bernard so as them he-had heard
ben dreitament lo porta lo correns arabitz;
well straight him carries the running Arab
Ricartz de Cornados fo si per lui feritz
Richard of Tournedos was so by him struck
que l'escut li debriza e l'ausberc l'es mentitz;
that the-shield to-him breaks and the-hauberk to-him-is given-way
si l'abat a la terra quel briza las cervitz.
so him-fells to the earth that-him breaks the brains

E desobre los autres lo chaples es bastitz
And upon the others the slaughter is made
que ilh talhan e trencan lai on son cosseguitz,
that they hew and cut there where they-are overtaken
que mans d'els n'i remazo debrizatz e croisitz.
that many of-them thereof-there remained broken and crushed
Mas Joris se redopta cant los a resentitz,
But Joris himself fears when them he-has felt
si que s'es de la cocha decebratz e partitz,
so that himself-is from the press separated and parted
e fo be encausatz, mas el es melhs fugitz.
and was well pursued but he is better fled
Ab tant vec vos lo comte ponhen e esbailitz,
With that behold you the count spurring and loose-reined
e can vit mortz los autres mot s'en es esbauditz.
and when he-saw dead the others much himself-thereof is gladdened
Ditz Bernat de Cumenge, qu'es be de sen aibitz:
Says Bernard of Comminges who-is well with sense endowed
«Senher, be m'es semblansa que Dieus nos sera guitz,
Lord well to-me-it-is seeming that God to-us will-be guide
«car al passar de l'aigua los avem descofitz.
for at-the crossing of the-water them we-have discomfited
«Ben cobrarem Tholosa, que l'aür nos o ditz.
Well we-will-recover Toulouse for the-omen to-us it says
— Bels nebs,» so ditz lo coms, «non seretz desmentitz.»
Fair nephew thus says the count not you-will-be given-the-lie

Tot lo jorn cavalguero per los camis politz
All the day they-rode by the roads smooth
tro venc la noit escura, que lo coms a legitz
until came the night dark when the count has chosen
sos bos fizels messatges, e breument somonitz
his good faithful messengers and briefly bidden
que digan en la vila als seus amics plevitz
that they-say in the town to-the his friends pledged
qu'el es vengutz lafora a[b] los autres faizitz,
that-he is come outside with the other dispossessed
e sil venhan recebre, que no sia falhitz.
and so-him they-come to-receive that not it-be failed
Mas a l'a[l]bor del dia can lo jorn es clarzitz
But at the-dawn of-the day when the day is brightened
e cant viro lo jorn lo coms es espauritz,
and when they-saw the day the count is frightened
per so car ac temensa qu'el pogues estre vitz,
for this that he-had fear that-he might to-be seen
e que per tot la terra se leves brutla e critz;
and that through all the land itself should-rise uproar and cry
mas Dieus li fetz miracles, quel temps es escurzitz,
but God to-him made miracles for-the weather is darkened
e per la neula bruna es l'aires esbrunitz,
and by the mist brown is the-air darkened
quel coms intra el boscatge on es tost esconditz.
so-that-the count enters in-the woodland where he-is soon hidden
Primeiramens dels autres es n'Ug Joans issitz,
First of-the others is Sir-Hugh John gone-out
e en Ramons Berners qu'en este[t] ben formitz;
and Sir Raymond Bernier who-thereof was well fitted

e trobero lo comte lai on es escaritz,
and they-found the count there where he-is alone
e cant ilh se monstrero es lo jois adumplitz.
and when they themselves showed is the joy fulfilled
«Senher,» ditz n'Ugs Joans, «a Dieu sia grazitz!
Lord says Sir-Hugh John to God may-be thanked
«Venetz cobrar Toloza pos tant be n'etz aizitz,
Come to-recover Toulouse since so well thereof-you-are placed
«que totz vostre linatges i er be obezitz,
for all your lineage there will-be well obeyed
«que si ja no i metiatz mas etz baros garnitz
that if ever not there you-put but these barons armed
«totz vostres enemics avetz mortz e delitz,
all your enemies you-have killed and destroyed
«e vos e totz nos autres per totz temps enriquitz.
and you and all us others for all time enriched
«E no intrem pels pons, que s'eriam sentitz
And not let-us-enter by-the bridges for if-we-were perceived
«e mot petita d'orals aurian establitz.»
and very little of-time-them they-would-have garrisoned
Ditz en Ramons Berniers: «Senher, vertat vos ditz,
Says Sir Raymond Bernier Lord truth to-you he-says
«c'aisi etz esperatz coma Sant Esperitz.
for-thus you-are awaited as Holy Spirit
«Tant trobaretz nos autres valens e enarditz
So-much you-will-find us others worthy and emboldened
«que jamais no seretz nulhs temps dessenhoritz.»
that ever not you-will-be any time unlorded
Et ab tant cavalguero mentrels an enqueritz;
And with that they-rode while-them they-have questioned

e cant viro la vila non i a tant arditz
and when they-saw the town not there is so bold
que de l'aiga del cor non aia olhs complitz.
that from the-water of-the heart not have eyes filled
Cascus ditz el coratge: «Virge empera[i]ritz,
Each says in-the heart Virgin empress
«redetz me lo repaire on ai estat noiritz!
give-back me the dwelling where I-have been reared
«Mais val que laïns viva o i sia sebelhitz
More is-worth that within I-live or there be buried
«no que mais an pel mon perilhatz ni aunitz!»
— than ever I-go through-the world imperiled or shamed
E can eison de l'aiga son el prat resortitz,
And when they-come-out of the-water they-are into-the meadow come-forth
senheiras desplegadas els gonfanos banditz.
banners unfurled and-the gonfanons raised
E cant ilh de la vila an los senhals cauzitz,
And when they of the town have the signals perceived
aisi vengo al comte com si fos resperitz.
thus they-came to-the count as if he-were risen-again
E cant lo coms s'en intra per los portals voltitz
And when the count himself-thence enters by the gateways vaulted
ladoncs i venc lo pobles, lo majer el petitz,
then there came the people the great and-the small
els baros e las donas, las molers el maritz,
and-the barons and the ladies the wives and-the husbands
que denan s'adenolha[n] elh baizan los vestitz,
who before themselves-kneel and-to-him kiss the garments
e los pes e las cambas e los braces els ditz.
and the feet and the legs and the arms and-the fingers

Ab lagrimas joiozas es ab joi receubutz,
With tears joyful he-is with joy received
car lo jois que repaira es granatz e floritz.
for the joy that returns is burgeoned and flowered
E si ditz l'us a l'autre: «Ara avem Jhesu Cristz,
And so says the-one to the-other Now we-have Jesus Christ
«el lugans e la estela que nos es esclarzitz,
and-the morning-star and the star that to-us is shone-forth
«c'aiso es nostre senher que sol estre peritz;
for-this is our lord who was-wont to-be lost
«perque Pretz e Paratges qui era sebelhitz
wherefore Worth and Rank which was buried
«es vius e restauratz e sanatz e gueritz,
is alive and restored and healed and saved
«e totz nostre linatge per totz temps enriquitz!»
and all our lineage for all time enriched
Aisi an lor coratges valens e endurzitz,
Thus they-have their hearts worthy and hardened
qui pren basto o peira, lansa o dart politz,
who takes staff or stone lance or dart polished
e van per las carreiras ab los cotels forbitz,
and go through the streets with the knives furbished
e detrencan e talhan e fan tal chapladitz
and they-cut-down and hew and make such slaughter
dels Frances qu'en la vila foro acosseguitz;
of-the French who-in the town were overtaken
et escridan: «Toloza! oi es lo jorns complitz
and cry Toulouse today is the day fulfilled
«que n'issira defora lo senher apostitz,
that thence-will-go-out outside the lord counterfeit

«e tota sa natura e sa mala razitz;
and all his breed and his evil root
«que Dieus garda dreitura: quel coms qu'era trazitz
for God keeps right for-the count who-was betrayed
«ab petita companha s'es d'aitant afortitz
with small company himself-is so-much strengthened
«[c']a cobrada Tholosa!»
that-has recovered Toulouse

Toulouse Recovered

V

Unwalled and unarmed, Toulouse drives the French into the Château Narbonnais, and the countess sends to Simon. Every rank of townspeople digs trenches and raises barriers. Gui of Montfort storms in on foot and is thrown out with stones and clubs; he calls it God's judgment on his brother. Allies join Count Raymond, and Simon's countess weeps on her tower.

CLXXXIII

Lo coms receubt Tolosa car n'a gran desirier,
The count received Toulouse for thereof-he-has great desire
mas no i a tor ni sala ni amban ni soler
but not there is tower or hall or battlement or upper-floor
ni aut mur ni bertresca ni dentelh batalhier
or high wall or brattice or battlement crenelated
ni portal ni clauzura ni gaita ni portier,
or gateway or enclosure or watch or porter
ausberc ni armadura ni garniment entier;
hauberk or armor or equipment whole

pero ilh lo receubro ab tant gran alegrier
yet they him received with so great gladness
que cascus ins el cors cuja aver Olivier.
that each in in-the heart thinks to-have Oliver
E escridan: «Toloza! oimais siram sobrier,
And they-cry Toulouse henceforth we-will-be triumphant
«pos Dieus nos a rendut lo senhor dreiturier.
since God to-us has given-back the lord rightful
«E si nos son falhidas las armas nilh diner,
And if to-us are failed the arms and-the money
«nos cobrarem la terra el lial eretier;
we will-recover the land and-the loyal heir
«car ardimens e astres e coratges enquier
for boldness and fortune and heart require
«que cascus se defenda del contrast sobrancer.»
that each himself defend from-the assault overbearing
Qui pren massa o pica o baston de pomier,
Who takes mace or pike or staff of apple-wood
e van per las carreiras li crit el senharer,
and go through the streets the criers and-the standard-bearers
que dels Frances que troban fan mazel e chapler,
who of-the French that they-find make shambles and slaughter
e li autre s'enfuio al castel volontier,
and the others themselves-flee to-the castle willingly
que dedins los encausan ab crit e ab chapler.
for within them they-chase with cry and with slaughter
Mas del castel ichiro mant valent cavaler
But from-the castle went-out many-a worthy knight
complit de totas armas e garnit a dobler;
full of all arms and equipped at double

e de lor de la vila an tal espaontier
and of them of the town they-have such dread
c'us d'els no i esperona ni colp no i pren ni i fier.
that-one of-them not there spurs and blow not there takes or there strikes
Et este[t] la comtessa plena de cossirier
And stood the countess full of anxiety
ins l'arc vout a las estras del ric palai plenier;
in the-arch vaulted at the galleries of-the rich palace ample
e apelan Girvaitz en Lucatz en Garnier
and calls-Sir Gervais Sir Lucas Sir Garnier
en Tibaut de Nouvila, e breument los enquier:
Sir Thibaut of Neuville and briefly them questions
«Baros,» ditz la comtessa, «cals son aquest rotier
Barons says the countess who are these routiers
«que m'an touta la vila, e cel que mal ne mier?
who from-me-have taken the town and he who ill thereof deserves
— Dona,» so ditz n'Girvais, «non pot estre estiers:
Lady thus says Sir-Gervais not can to-be otherwise
«so es lo coms Ramons qui Toloza requier,
this is the count Raymond who Toulouse claims
«en B. de Cumenge que vei venir primer,
Sir B. of Comminges whom I-see to-come first
«qu'ieu conosc la senheira el seu gomfanonier;
for-I know the banner and-the his gonfanonier
«e i es n'Rogers Bernatz filhs d'en Ramon Roger,
and there is Sir-Roger Bernard son of-Sir Raymond Roger
«en Ramonet d'Aspel lo filh d'en Fortaner,
Sir Ramonet of-Aspet the son of-Sir Fortaner
«elh cavaler faidit e li dreit eretier;
and-the knights dispossessed and the rightful heirs

«e a n'i tans dels autres que so mais d'u milier.
and there-are thereof-there so-many of-the others that they-are more than-a thousand
«E pos Tolozals ama ni los vol nils sofier,
And since Toulouse-them loves and them wishes and-them bears
«trastota l'autra terra metran a desturbier;
all the-other land they-will-put to turmoil
«e car nos los teniam en aital caitivier
and because we them held in such captivity
«aran recobrarem gazardo e loguier!» 5925
now-thereof we-will-receive reward and wage
Cant l'enten la comtessa bat las palmas e fier,
When it-hears the countess beats the palms and strikes
«A! lassa,» so ditz ela, «tant be m'anava ier!
Ah wretched thus says she so well to-me-went yesterday
— Dama,» ditz en Lucatz, «no fassam alonguier:
Lady says Sir Lucas not let-us-make delay
«trametam ental comte sagel e messaguier,
let-us-send to-the count seal and messenger
«que li sapja retraire lo mortal desturbier; 5930
who to-him know-how to-relate the mortal trouble
«que am tota Proensa, si pot, fassa acordier,
that with all Provence if he-can he-make agreement
«e venga nos socorre el e sei companher,
and come us to-succor he and his companions
«e no lais per aver sirvent ni soldadier;
and not leave for wealth sergeant or soldier
«e si gaires si tarda no es pus recobrer,
and if at-all himself delays not is more recovery

«que sai noelament a noel eretier
for here newly there-is new heir
«que de tota la terra nolh laiseral cartier.»
who of all the land not-to-him will-leave-the quarter
La comtessa apela .I. sirvent latiner
The countess calls a sergeant interpreter
que va, ambla e trota pus de nulh averser:
who walks ambles and trots more than any devil
«Amics, digas al comte .I. cozen reprover:
Friend say to-the count a smarting reproach
«que perduda a Tholosa els filhs e la molher;
that lost he-has Toulouse and-the sons and the wife
«e si gaire si tarda que no pas Montpesler,
and if at-all himself delays that not he-pass Montpellier
«ja mi ni filh que aia no trobara entier.
ever me or son that he-have not he-will-find whole
«E si sa pert Toloza ni Proensa requer,
And if here he-loses Toulouse or Provence seeks
«el fa l'obra d'aranha, que no val .I. diner.»
he does the-work of-spider that not is-worth a penny
Cel recep las paraulas e met se el semder.
He receives the words and puts himself on-the path
El baros de la vila remazo el terrer;
And-the barons of the town remained on-the rampart
ez en la bela plassa, pres del mur bathalher,
and in the fair square near of-the wall battlemented
fan lissas e barreiras e ric mur traverser,
make lists and barriers and rich wall crosswise
cadafalcs e arqueiras e bocal senestrier,
scaffolds and loopholes and outlet side

perques fassan garidas devas la part derer
so-that-themselves they-make shelters toward the side rear
pels cairels que lansavan del castel li arquer.
for-the bolts that shot from-the castle the archers
E anc e nulha vila no vis tan ric obrer,
And ever in any town not you-saw so rich worker
que lai obran li comte e tuit li cavaler,
for there work the counts and all the knights
e borzes e borzezas e valent marcadier,
and burghers and burgher-wives and worthy merchants
e lh'home e las femnas els cortes monedier,
and the-men and the women and-the courtly moneyers
e li tos e las tozas el sirvent el troter:
and the boys and the girls and-the sergeants and-the runners
qui porta pic o pala o palagrilh leugier;
who carries pick or spade or pan light
cascus a la fazenda a lo cor viacer.
each at the work has the heart quick
E la noit a la gaita son tuit cominaler;
And the night at the watch they-are all in-common
estan per las carreiras li lum el candeler,
stand through the streets the lights and-the candlesticks
e las tambors els tempes e grailes fan temper;
and the drums and-the timbrels and bugles make din
las tozas e las femnas per lo joi vertader
the girls and the women for the joy true
fan baladas e dansas ab sonet d'alegrier.
make ballads and dances with tune of-gladness
E lo coms s'aconselha e l'autre capdaler;
And the count himself-counsels and the-other chiefs

e an triat Capitol, car i a gran mester,
and they-have picked Capitol for there is great need
per guovernar la vila e pendre milhorer;
for to-govern the town and to-take betterment
e per sos dreitz defendre an elegit viguer
and for his rights to-defend they-have chosen viguier
bo e valent e savi, adreit e plazentier.
good and worthy and wise upright and pleasing
E l'abas el prebosdes cascus ret so moster,
And the-abbot and-the provost each gives-up his church
e fo ben establida la pena e lo cloquier.
and was well garrisoned the height and the belfry
El coms es a Tolosa el sieu loc domenger;
The count is at Toulouse in-the his place demesne
mas batalhal cavalgan li seu pejor guerrier,
but in-battle ride the his worst enemies
en Guiotz e en Guis son oncle e l'autre capdalier,
Sir Guyot and Sir Guy his uncle and the-other chiefs
bo mati, lo divenres, al fer e a l'acer;
good morning the Friday with-the iron and with the-steel
e Dieus pes del defendre!
and God may-think of-the defending

CLXXXIV

E Dieus pes del defendre! quel temps es avengutz
And God may-think of-the defending for-the time is come
quel coms es a Toloza dousamen receubutz;
that-the count is at Toulouse sweetly received
per que Pretz e Paratges er totz temps ereubutz.
for which Worth and Rank will-be all time restored

Mas en Guis en Guiot i vengo irascut
But Sir Guy Sir Guyot there came enraged
am lors belas companhas, e apres lor traütz;
with their fair companies and after their supply-train
e n'Alas en Folcautz sobrels cavals crenutz,
and Sir-Alan Sir Foucaud upon-the horses maned
senheras desplegadas els gonfanos tendutz,
banners unfurled and-the gonfanons stretched
cavalgan a Tolosa per los camis saubutz.
ride to Toulouse by the roads known
Dels escutz e dels elmes on es li ors batutz
Of-the shields and of-the helmets where is the gold beaten
i vengon tans ensemble co si fossan plogutz;
there come so-many together as if they-were rained
e d'aurers e d'ensenhas tota la plassan lutz.
and of-oriflammes and of-ensigns all the square-thereof shines
Al val de Montoliu, on eral murs fondutz,
At-the vale of Montoulieu where was-the wall razed
Guis de Monfort lor crida, e es ben entendutz:
Guy of Montfort to-them cries and is well heard
«Franc cavalier, a terra!» e fon aisi crezutz
Noble knights to earth and was thus believed
c'al reso de las trumpas es cascus deschendutz;
that-at-the sound of the trumpets is each dismounted
lors batalhas rengadas, e apres, los brans nutz.
their battles ranged and after the blades naked
Se son per las carreiras per forsa embatutz
Themselves are through the streets by force thrust
e an totz los passatges debrizat[z] e destruitz;
and have all the passages broken and destroyed

els baros de la vila, los joves els canutz,
and-the barons of the town the young and-the gray-haired
cavalers e borzes que los an sostengutz,
knights and burghers who them have withstood
e l'adreitz valens pobles, desiratz e volgutz,
and the-upright worthy people desired and wished-for
que los an durament combaten defendutz,
who them have hard fighting resisted
el sirvent e l'arquier que an lors arcs tendutz,
and-the sergeants and the-archers who have their bows bent
que lor an colps donatz e pres e receubutz!
who to-them have blows given and taken and received
Mas a lor de lafora es ardimens cregutz,
But to them of outside is boldness grown
que de primer lor tolgo las barreiras els futz,
that at first from-them they-took the barriers and-the timbers
e dedins las carreiras son ab lor combatutz,
and within the streets are with them fought
aisi qu'en pauca d'ora es lo focs essendutz;
so that-in little of-time is the fire kindled
mas els dins l'escantiro que no s'es espandutz.
but those within it-quenched so-that not itself-is spread
E es per mei la preissa Rogers Bernatz vengutz
And is through midst the press Roger Bernard come
ab tota sa companha que capdela e condutz,
with all his company that he-heads and leads
e refermals coratges can i fo conogutz;
and strengthens-the hearts when there he-was known

e en P. de Durban de cui es Montagutz
and Sir P. of Durban of whom is Montaigu
li portet la senheira, qui los a revengutz;
to-him carried the banner which them has revived
e deichen a la terra e es enant tengutz,
and dismounts to the earth and is forward held
e es Foig! e Toloza! cridatz e mentaugutz;
and is Foix and Toulouse cried and named
e lai on se monstrero es lo chaples maugutz.
and there where themselves they-showed is the slaughter stirred
E de dartz e de massas e de brans esmolutz,
And of darts and of maces and of blades sharpened
de peiras, de sagetas e de cairels menutz
of stones of arrows and of bolts small
i vengo tans ensemble co si fosso plaugutz.
there came so-many together as if they-were rained
E de sus las maizos ab los cairos agutz
And from above the houses with the blocks sharp
lor debrisan lor elmes els cristals els escutz,
to-them they-break their helmets and-the crystals and-the shields
e los poins e las cambas e los braces els brucs.
and the fists and the legs and the arms and-the trunks
E mantas de maneiras los an be combatutz.
And many of manners them they-have well fought
Entre colps e coladas e los ciscles els bruitz
Between blows and strokes and the shrieks and-the noises
lor an faitz lor coratges temens ed esperdutz,
to-them have made their hearts fearing and dismayed
els bocals els passatges an brizatz e tolgutz;
and-the outlets and-the passages they-have broken and taken

defendens e perdens e fugens e vencutz
defending and losing and fleeing and vanquished
los menero ensemble desamparatz e nutz;
them they-drove together unprotected and bare
e pois lor es creguda tals forsa e tals vertutz
and then to-them is grown such strength and such power
que defora la vilals gitero rebatutz.
that outside the town-them they-threw beaten-back
E poichas remontero e son tuit corregutz
And then they-remounted and are all run
dreit a l'ort de Sent Jagme, on son reire vengutz.
straight to the-garden of Saint James where they-are back come
Mas dedins ne remazo de mortz e d'estendutz:
But within thereof remained of dead and of-stretched-out
de cavals e de corses que ilh an retengutz
of horses and of bodies that they have kept
ne romas pois vermelha la terra e la palutz.
thereof remained then red the earth and the marsh
En Bernatz de Cumenge s'i es ben captengutz,
Sir Bernard of Comminges himself-there is well conducted
qu'ab sa bona companha valens e aperceubutz
who-with his good company worthy and watchful
de la part del castel on era lor traütz
from the side of-the castle where was their supply-train
als bocals els passatges establitz e tengutz,
has-the outlets and-the passages garrisoned and held
per que l'en deu ben estre lo laus el pretz rendutz.
for which to-him-thereof ought well to-be the praise and-the worth rendered
«Senhors,» so ditz n'Alas, «tot vos vei recrezutz.
Lords thus says Sir-Alan all you I-see beaten

«Cavalers, qui pot estre qui nos a deceubutz?
Knights who can to-be who us has deceived
«Co i es aunida Fransa el nostre pretz perdutz,
How there is shamed France and-the our worth lost
«car una gens vencuda nos a mortz e vencutz!
for a people conquered us has killed and vanquished
«Mais valgra que degus no fos vius ni nascutz
More would-be-worth that anyone not were alive or born
«can omes senes armas nos an totz abatutz.»
when men without arms us have all thrown-down
Li Frances s'en repairan, mas dins n'a romazutz
The French themselves-thence return but within thereof-there-are remained
que foro per la vila traïnatz e pendutz.
who were through the town dragged and hanged
E escridan «Tolosa! venguda es la salutz!»
And they-cry Toulouse come is the salvation
Per que lo bes comensa ez es lo mals cregutz
For which the good begins and is the evil grown
d'entr'ambas las partidas.
from-both the sides

CLXXXV

D'entr'ambas las partidas es crescutz lo mazans;
From-both the sides is grown the tumult
car fora es de Tolosa totz l'orgolhs el bobans,
for outside is of Toulouse all the-pride and-the boasting
que lo coms la governa e la te en estans,
for the count it governs and it holds in standing
car el e sos linatges i an estat mans ans,
for he and his lineage there have been many years

e Dieus a la i renduda, e par be als semblans:
and God has it there given-back and it-appears well at-the semblance
que ab petita companha e ses omes estrans,
that with small company and without men strange
desgarnitz, senes armas, ab coratges temprans,
unarmed without arms with hearts tempered
a gitat de lafora los Frances els Normans.
has thrown to outside the French and-the Normans
El Senher que perdonals peccadors perdonans,
The Lord who pardons-the sinners pardoning
pos que la lh'a renduda e i es sos auribans,
since that it to-him-has given-back and there is his oriflamme
gart razo e dreitura e los tortz els engans,
may-he-watch reason and right and the wrongs and-the deceits
e entenda las rancuras dels seus fizels clamans,
and may-he-hear the grievances of-the his faithful complaining
e defenda Toloza e governels amans!
and may-he-defend Toulouse and govern-the lovers
Qu'en Guis en Guiotz parlan, en Folcautz e n'Alans,
For-Sir Guy Sir Guyot speak Sir Foucaud and Sir-Alan
n'Ucs en Guis de Levi e d'autres no sai cans.
Sir-Hugh Sir Guy of Lévis and of-others not I-know how-many
En Folcaut se razona e a parlat enans:
Sir Foucaud himself declares and has spoken first
«Senhors, ieu no soi Bretz, Engles ni Alamans,
Lords I not am Breton English or German
«per qu'ieus dic per entendre que aujatz mo romans:
so that-I-to-you speak for to-understand that you-hear my romance

«cascus de nos deu esser planhens e sospirans
each of us ought to-be lamenting and sighing
«car nos avem perdudas las honors els bobans,
for we have lost the honors and-the pomp
«e tota Fransa aunida els parens els efans,
and all France shamed and-the kin and-the children
«que no pres major onta pois que moric Rotlans.
for not it-took greater shame since that died Roland
«Car nos avem pro armas e bos cotels e brans,
For we have plenty arms and good knives and blades
«ausbercs e armaduras et elmes flamejans,
hauberks and armor and helmets flaming
«e bos escutz e massas e correns alferans,
and good shields and maces and running chargers
«e una gens vencuda, mieg morta, perilhans,
and a people conquered half dead imperiled
«desgarnit, senes armas, defendens e cridans,
unarmed without arms defending and crying
«ab bastos e ab massas e ab peiras lansans,
with staves and with maces and with stones throwing
«nos an gitatz deforas si que i morin Joans,
us have thrown outside so that there died-Sir John
«qu'en tota ma companha no avia melhs armans.
for-in all my company not there-was better armed
«Totz temps er mos coratges perilhos e pessans
All time will-be my heart troubled and brooding
«tro qu'en prengua venjansa e mos espeutz trencans.
until that-thereof I-take vengeance and my spear cutting

«Totz le mons deu ben estre per dreit meravilhans
All the world ought well to-be by right marveling
«car vila desgarnida[ns] pot esser contrastans.
that town unarmed-us can to-be withstanding
— N'Alas,» ditz lo coms Guis, «vos etz be remembrans
Sir-Alan says the count Guy you are well remembering
«dels omes de Tolosa cons vengo mercejans;
of-the men of Toulouse how-to-us they-came begging-mercy
«e par que Dieus entenda las rancuras els plans,
and it-seems that God hear the grievances and-the laments
«car anc lo coms mos fraire, tant es mals e tirans,
for ever the count my brother so is evil and tyrant
«no lor volc s'amor rendre, per qu'es le lor dreitz grans.
not to-them would his-love to-give for which-is the their right great
«E sil seus mals coratges se tornes cambians
And if-the his evil heart itself turned changing
«no perderam Toloza nins avengra soans,
not we-would-have-lost Toulouse nor-to-us would-have-come scorn
«car sel qu[il] seu eis dampna, tant es lo sieus dreitz grans
for he who-the his own damages so is the his right great
«que per bona dreitura deu remandre pecans.
that by good right he-ought to-remain losing
«Qu'ieu pas no creiria, neis quim juravals sants,
For-I at-all not would-believe even whoever-to-me swore-by-the saints
«que Dieus viratz nos sia per los nostres engans.
that God turned from-us be for the our deceits
«E par a la semblansa quel mals sia doblans,
And it-seems by the semblance that-the evil be doubling
«que lor afars s'enansa el nostre es mermans;
for their affair itself-advances and-the ours is dwindling

«que tot cant nos aviam gazanhat en .X. ans,
for all that we had gained in ten years
«si Dieus no nos ajudas pot perdre en aquest lans.»
if God not us helped can to-lose in this throw
E en apres apela sos messatges anans:
And in after he-calls his messengers going
«Vos iretz en Guasconha per diire mos comans
You will-go into Gascony for to-say my commands
«al senhor arcevesque, ad Aux, que el s'enans,
to-the lord archbishop at Auch that he himself-advance
«que nos vengan socorrer, e que n'amenan tans,
that us they-come to-succor and that thereof-they-bring so-many
«per totas las partidas, e del lors e d'estrainhs,
through all the parts both of-the theirs and of-strangers
«que combatam la vila enviro per totz pans.
that we-attack the town around on all sides
«Pero si no i venian ja no sian doptans
But if not there they-came ever not let-them-be doubting
«que jamais terra tengan la valensa d'us gans.»
that ever land they-hold the worth of-a-pair-of gloves
E lo coms de Toloza qu'es savis e parlans
And the count of Toulouse who-is wise and eloquent
a sos baros demonstra los mals traitz els afans.
to his barons shows the ills endured and-the toils
Las obras e las gaitas e los comus els bans;
The works and the watches and the levies and-the bans
e tramet en Proensa sos sagels e sos mans.
and sends into Provence his seals and his commands
Que vol que sos filhs sapcha las honors el gazans.
For he-wishes that his son know the honors and-the gains

A la vila socorrer lai venc esperonants
To the town to-succor there came spurring
l'ondratz coms de Cumenge ben ondratz e parlans,
the-honored count of Comminges well honored and eloquent
en Espargs de la Barta valens e ben estans,
Sir Esparg of the Barthe worthy and well standing
en Rogers de Cumenge qui restaura los dans,
Sir Roger of Comminges who repairs the harms
Bertrans Jordas e n'Otz, per lor dreitz demandans,
Bertrand Jourdain and Sir-Odo for their rights claiming
en Guirautz de Gordos de cui es Caramans,
Sir Guiraut of Gourdon of whom is Caraman
Bernat de Montagut e sos fraire en Bertrans
Bernard of Montaigu and his brother Sir Bertrand
ab tota lor mainada, en Gualhartz, en Armans,
with all their household Sir Gaillard Sir Arman
n'Esteve Savaleta prendens e ben donans,
Sir-Stephen Savaleta taking and well giving
Raiamfres e sos fraire qui contrastals demans,
Raiamfres and his brother who opposes-the claims
en W. Amaneus, tozetz ben comensans,
Sir W. Amanieu youth well beginning
en Amalvis, en Ucs de la Motal valhans,
Sir Amalvis Sir Hugh of the Mothe-the valiant
n'Bertrans de Pestilhac que milhurals demans,
Sir-Bertrand of Pestillac who betters-the claims
en W. Arnaudos ab joia e ab bobans,
Sir W. Arnaudon with joy and with pomp
ab bona companhia e ab trompas sonans.
with good company and with trumpets sounding

E comensa la joia dels petitz e dels grans
And begins the joy of-the small and of-the great
per trastota la vila, el brutles el mazans.
through all the town and-the uproar and-the tumult
Mas estec la comtessa pessiva e cossirans
But stood the countess pensive and brooding
el castel, a las estras de la tor, als ambans;
in-the castle at the galleries of the tower at-the battlements
e garda e remira los venens els anans
and watches and gazes-on the coming and-the going
els baros e las donas defendens e obrans,
and-the barons and the ladies defending and working
e auzic las baladas e las rumors els cans,
and heard the ballads and the uproars and-the songs
e sospira e trembla, e a dit en plorans:
and sighs and trembles and has said in weeping
«Be vei quel meus jois baicha e creis lo dols el dans,
Well I-see that-the my joy lowers and grows the grief and-the harm
«per qu'ieu ai gran temensa de mi e dels efans.»
for which-I have great fear for me and for-the children
Pero lo sieus mesatges a pres aitant d'enans
But the his messenger has taken so-much of-advance
que ab complidas jornadas e ab viacer enans
that with full day's-journeys and with quick advance
es vengutz ental comte, e dit[z] li en romans.
is come to-the count and says to-him in romance
Denant lui s'agenolha e estec sospirans
Before him himself-kneels and stood sighing
can lo sagel li dona.
when the seal to-him he-gives

Simon Comes Back

VI

Hiding the loss of Toulouse behind jests, Simon seals a pact with Adémar and rides back, summoning the cardinal, who preaches that no one inside is to be spared. In the assault the count of Comminges shoots Gui of Montfort through the side; after heavy losses the crusaders fall back, and the Gascon barons pressed into Simon's host rejoice.

CLXXXVI

Can lo sagel li dona comensa a sospirar,
When the seal to-him he-gives he-begins to sigh
e [lo] coms lo regarda e pres lh'a demandar:
and the count him looks-at and began to-him-to to-ask
«Amics, digatz me novas, com va de mon afar?
Friend tell me news how goes of my affair
— Senher,» ditz lo mesatges, «greus so per recomtar.
Lord says the messenger grievous they-are for to-recount
— Ai perduda la vila? — Oc senher, ses doptar;
Have-I lost the town Yes lord without doubting
«mas abans quels laichetz garnir ni adobar,
but before that-them you-let to-arm or to-equip
«si vos i anatz sempre poiretz la recobrar.
if you there go forthwith you-will-be-able it to-recover
— Amix, qui la m'a touta? — Senher, assatz mi par
Friend who it from-me-has taken Lord enough to-me it-seems
«que a mi e als autres es leu per aze[s]mar:
that to me and to-the others is easy for to-reckon
«qu'ieu i vi l'autre comte ab gran joi repairar,
for-I there saw the-other count with great joy to-return

«elh baro de la vila que l'i feiro intrar.
and-the barons of the town who him-there made to-enter
— Amics, a gran companha? — Senher, nol[s] sai esmar,
Friend has-he great company Lord not-them I-know to-estimate
«mas aquels c'ab lui vengo nons fan semblan d'amar,
but those that-with him came not-us make show of-loving
«quels Frances que i trobero so sempre a chaplar,
for-the French that there they-found they-are forthwith to hacking
«e l'autri que fugiro sempre a l'encausar.
and the-others who fled forthwith to the-pursuing
— Que fan cels de la vila? — Senher, del ben obrar,
What do those of the town Lord of-the well working
«els vals e las trencadas els cadafalcs dreissar;
and-the ditches and the barricades and-the scaffolds to-raise
«segon mon escientre, c'aisi com a mi par,
according-to my knowledge that-thus as to me it-seems
«lo castel Narbones volon asetiar.
the castle Narbonnais they-wish to-besiege
— Estan dins las comtessas? — Senher, oc ben, estar,
Stay within the countesses Lord yes well to-stay
«e tristas e marridas, complidas de plorar;
both sad and downcast full of weeping
«car paor an e temensa d'aucir e de desfar.
for fear they-have and dread of-killing and of undoing

— On eran Gui mos fraire? — Senher, auzi comtar
Where was-Sir Guy my brother Lord I-heard to-tell
«que ab bona companha que vos soletz menar
that with good company that you were-wont to-lead
«dreitament vas Tholosa s'en volia tornar
straight toward Toulouse himself-thence wished to-return
«per la vila combatre e pendre e forsar,
for the town to-attack and to-take and to-force
«mas ges no m'es vejaire que i posca acabar.
but at-all not to-me-is seeming that there he-can to-achieve
— Amix,» so ditz lo coms, «pessa de be celar:
Friend thus says the count think of well concealing
«que nulhs hom sit vezia mas rire e jogar,
for any man if-thee saw but to-laugh and to-play
«ieu te faria ardre, pendre o pecejar.
I thee would-make to-burn to-hang or to-quarter
«E quit demanda novas bet sapjas razonar:
And whoever-thee asks news well-thyself know-how to-explain
«digas dedins ma terra hom no ausa intrar.
say within my land one not dares to-enter
— Senher,» ditz lo mesatges, «no m'en cal castiar.»
Lord says the messenger not to-me-thereof it-is-needful to-instruct
E cant lo coms repaira del sagel escoutar,
And when the count returns from-the seal hearing
evas lui vengrol princeps e trastuit lh'autre par.
toward him came-the princes and all the-other peers
Mas lo coms es tant savis e[s] sab tan ben gardar,
But the count is so wise and-himself knows so well to-guard
e totz sos mals rescondre e sos bes enansar,
and all his ills to-hide and his goods to-advance

ques pres sa boc'a rire el cor a sospirar.
that-himself took his mouth-to to-laugh and-the heart to sigh
E demandolh novelas, e el pres a gabar:
And they-ask-him news and he took to jesting
«Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «beus posc diire e monstrar
Lords thus says the count well-to-you I-can to-say and to-show
«que ben dei Jhesu Crist temer e mercejar,
that well I-ought Jesus Christ to-fear and to-thank
«qu'anc mais tanta aventura no[m] donec, al meu par:
for-ever more so-much fortune not-to-me he-gave at-the my seeming
«mos frairem tramet letras quem devo alegrar,
my brother-to-me sends letters that-me ought to-gladden
«qu'en deguna partida nol pot hom contrastar,
that-in any part not-him can one to-oppose
«e que lo coms R. es anatz perilhar
and that the count R. is gone to-roam-in-peril
«pel regisme d'Espanha, car no a on estar;
through-the kingdom of-Spain for not he-has where to-stay
«e quel faidit s'en fuio per Bordel a la mar,
and that-the dispossessed themselves-thence flee by Bordeaux to the sea
«com en tota ma terra non ausa .I. trobar;
as in all my land not dares one to-find
«e quel reis d'Anglaterras vol ab mi acordar,
and that-the king of-England wishes with me to-agree
«e cresser m'a de terra per so quel lais estar.
and to-increase me-he-will of land for this that-him I-let to-be
«Ez el es a Toloza intratz per demandar
And he is into Toulouse entered for to-demand
«e per prendre las pagas que hom mi vol donar;
and for to-take the payments that one to-me wishes to-give

«e faram tot l'aver trametre e enviar,
and we-will-make all the-wealth to-send and to-dispatch
«qu'ieu aia pro que metre, que tenir e que dar.
that-I have plenty what to-spend what to-keep and what to-give
«E dit[z] me que no fassa mas de be garrejar,
And he-says to-me that not I-do but of well to-war
«e conquerir la terra els enemics sobrar.
and to-conquer the land and-the enemies to-overcome
«Mas pero s'ieu podia bon acorder trobar,
But yet if-I could good agreement to-find
«can tornes e ma terra, sempre al repairar,
when I-returned in my land forthwith at-the returning
«lo ric castel de Lorda me faria hom lhivrar,
the rich castle of Lourdes to-me would-make one to-deliver
«e Bearn e Bigorra e la terra bailar,
and Béarn and Bigorre and the land to-govern
«per totas las partidas, entro al rei Navar.
through all the parts as-far-as to-the king Navarrese
«E pos Dieus me vol creicher e aitant milhorar,
And since God me wishes to-increase and so-much to-better
«s'ieu bona fi trobava ses perdre e ses mermar,
if-I good end found without losing and without lessening
«volontiers la pendria per lo dreit governar;
willingly it I-would-take for the right to-govern
«e pois iria Lorda e la terra cobrar,
and then I-would-go Lourdes and the land to-recover
«per totas las partidas tro a riba de mar.»
through all the parts until to shore of sea
El baro s'esbaudiron cels quel volon amar,
And-the barons themselves-rejoiced those who-him wish to-love

mas motz n'i a ques prendo ins el cor a tremblar,
but many thereof-there are who-themselves take in in-the heart to trembling
car ilh agron temensa de lor deseretar.
for they had fear of their disinheriting
Es en apres parleron de l'acordament far,
And in after they-spoke of the-agreement to-make
en las mas de l'avesque e els sans de l'autar.
in the hands of the-bishop and on-the relics of the-altar
Aital acordier fero entr'el e n'Azemar
Such agreement they-made between-him and Sir-Adhemar
del filh e de la filha novelament fermar,
of-the son and of the daughter newly to-bind
per que l'us posca l'autre decebre e galiar.
so that the-one can the-other to-deceive and to-trick
E lo coms s'aparelha e a mandat selar.
And the count himself-readies and has bidden to-saddle
Tota la cort essembles pres a meravilhar
All the court together-itself took to marveling
car fai tant breu paraula a l'acomiadar.
for he-makes so brief word at the-leave-taking
Mans n'i a quel seguiro can s'en volia anar.
Many thereof-there are who-him followed when himself-thence he-wished to-go
Mas cant vengo las novas que nos pogon celar,
But when came the news that not-themselves could to-hide
quel coms es a Toloza intratz per relevar,
that-the count is into Toulouse entered for to-relieve
e per Frances destruire e per Pretz enansar,
and for French to-destroy and for Worth to-advance
per trastotas las terras an cobrat lo parlar,
through all the lands they-have recovered the speaking

e escridan: «Tolosa! cui Dieus capdel e gar!
and they-cry Toulouse whom God lead and guard
«E li valha eilh socora e la gart e l'ampar,
And to-her may-be-avail and-to-her succor and her guard and her-protect
«eilh do poder e forsa del perdent esmendar,
and-to-her give power and strength of-the loss to-amend
«e de Paratge estorcer e del joi alumpnar!»
and of Rank to-rescue and of-the joy to-kindle
Quel coms Simos cavalga per los tortz demandar,
For-the count Simon rides for the wrongs to-demand
e per los dreitz abatre e pel mal enansar,
and for the rights to-cast-down and for-the evil to-advance
tota la noit el dia, complit de felenar;
all the night and-the day full of raging
e a faitz los messatges els sagels enviar
and has made the messengers and-the seals to-send
per totas las partidas, quelh vengan ajudar,
through all the parts that-to-him they-come to-help
com pusca l'arcevesque el cardenal trobar.
as he-can the-archbishop and-the cardinal to-find
Ab complidas jornadas e ab mant cavalgar
With full day's-journeys and with much riding
un dimenge en apres, ad ora d'albergar,
a Sunday in after at hour of-lodging
es vengutz a Vazeja, mas no per sojornar;
is come to Baziège but not for to-sojourn
e a l'albor del dia, ab lo jorn bel e clar,
and at the-dawn of-the day with the day fair and clear
fa garnir sa mainada e las trompas sonar,
makes to-arm his household and the trumpets to-sound

e las senheiras derzer e los cavals armar,
and the banners to-raise and the horses to-arm
dreitament vas Toloza, complitz de menassar.
straight toward Toulouse full of threatening
«Coms,» ditz lo cardenals, «gran joi vos devetz dar,
Count says the cardinal great joy you ought to-give
«c'oi es vengutz lo termes dels enemics sobrar,
for-today is come the term of-the enemies to-overcome
«car vos penretz la vila, e sempre a l'intrar
for you will-take the town and forthwith at the-entering
«vos faitz los baros pendre[ls], com[te]s martiriar.
you make the barons to-hang-them counts to-torture
«E gardatz que nulhs hom non poscha escapar.
And see that any man not can to-escape
— Senher,» so ditz l'avesques, «la glieza deu salvar
Lord thus says the-bishop the church ought to-save
«totz cels que laïns sian ni que vejan l'altar.
all those who within be or who see the-altar
— No,» ditz lo cardenals, que pres fo al jutjar.
No says the cardinal who ready was at-the judging
«Coms, no aiatz temensa, pos ieu los desampar,
Count not have fear since I them abandon
«que Dieus los vos deman nils se vulha esmendar.»
that God them of-you demand or-them himself wish to-amend
Pero lo cardenals gardec lo sieu esgar,
But the cardinal kept the his judgment
que lo Reis que governa e garda prim e clar,
for the King who governs and watches fine and clear

e dec sanc preciosa per guarir de pecar,
and gave blood precious for to-heal from sinning
vol defendre Tholoza!
wishes to-defend Toulouse

CLXXXVII

Tholosa vol defendre lo reis celestials
Toulouse wishes to-defend the king celestial
que jutja e governa e gardals bes els mals;
who judges and governs and watches-the goods and-the evils
quel coms Simos cavalga el leos el cristals,
for-the count Simon rides and-the lion and-the crystal
e perpren la ribeira e las combas els vals,
and seizes the riverbank and the combes and-the dales
dreitament vas Toloza, e vengro als pradals.
straight toward Toulouse and they-came to-the meadows
Sos frairelh venc encontra ab motz d'autres capdals,
His brother-to-him came to-meet with many of-other chiefs
e lai on se monstreron ferma l'amors corals.
and there where themselves they-showed is-firm the-love heartfelt
«Fraire Gui,» ditz lo coms, «e vos, co etz aitals,
Brother Guy says the count and you how are-you such
«que no avetz fait pendre los prejurs desleials,
that not you-have made to-hang the perjurers disloyal
«e la vila cofondre e ence[n]drels fogals?
and the town to-confound and to-burn-the hearths
— Fraire,» ditz lo coms Guis, «anc non poguem far als.
Brother says the count Guy ever not we-could to-do else
«Nos combatem la vila e intrem dins los vaus,
We attacked the town and entered within the ditches

«aisi que dins carreiras fom ab lor cominals;
so that within streets we-were with them in-common
«e trobem cavalers, borzes e menestrals,
and we-found knights burghers and craftsmen
«que ab massas e ab picas, e ab talhans destrals,
who with maces and with pikes and with cutting hatchets
«e ab critz e ab ciscles e ab grans colps mortals
and with cries and with shrieks and with great blows mortal
«vos an per nos tramessas vostras rendas cessals.
to-you have through us sent your rents quitrent
«E pot vos o ben dire en Gui vostre manescals
And can to-you it well to-say Sir Guy your marshal
«cals marcs d'argent nos davan desobre las canals!
what marks of-silver to-us they-gave from-above the ditches
«Per la fe qu'ieu vos dei, non i es tant vassals
By the faith that-I to-you owe not there is so valiant
«que, cant ilh nos giteron defora pels portals,
that when they us threw outside through-the gates
«cui mais no valgues febre o batalha campals!
to-whom more not would-have-been-worth fever or battle pitched
— Fraire,» so ditz lo coms, «est plaitz es vergonhals
Brother thus says the count this affair is shameful
«cant homes senes armas foron ab vos cabals.
when men without arms were with you equal
«Que ja Dieus no m'ajut nim vala sant Marsals
For ever God not me-help nor-to-me avail saint Martial
«si saumiers [si] descargua ni arnes ni barraus
if pack-horse itself unloads or gear or cask
«tro dedins en la vila on es lo mercadaus!
until within in the town where is the market

— Senher coms,» ditz n'Alas, «vos no siatz aitals!
Lord count says Sir-Alan you not be such
«Qu'ieu cug sia rosada vostre sagramentals,
For-I think be dew your oath
«que, per la fe quieus dei, encar parlarem d'als.
for by the faith that-I-to-you owe yet we-will-speak of-else
«E si vos vos fiatz a intrar dins los vals,
And if you yourselves trust for entering within the ditches
«ja nos de[s]cargaran tro que venga Nadals;
ever not-themselves will-unload until that come Christmas
«que, per lo cors sent Peire, s'a nos no fossan fals,
for by the body saint Peter if-to us not they-were false
«no vitz milhors per armas negus homes carnals.»
not you-saw better at arms any men carnal
E apres venc la preissa dels rics baros capdals,
And after came the press of-the rich barons chief
desobres totz los autres lo senher cardenals,
above all the others the lord cardinal
l'arsevesques el bisbes, la mitra el didals,
the-archbishop and-the bishop the miter and-the ring
ab la crotz e la crossa e los libres missals;
with the cross and the crosier and the books missal
e parla e sermona e a dit scientals:
and speaks and preaches and has said knowingly
«Senhors, a totz vos manda lo reis esperitals
Lords to all you sends-word the king spiritual
«que dins aquela vila es lo focs enfernals,
that within that town is the fire infernal
«e trastota complida de pecatz criminals,
and all filled with sins criminal

«car ab lor dins abita lo senhor principals;
for with them within dwells the lord principal
«e cal que la combata sera denant Dieu sals.
and whoever that it attacks will-be before God saved
«Vos cobraretz la vila e prendretz los osdals:
You will-recover the town and will-take the houses
«no i sia traitz a vida om ni femna carnals,
not there let-be drawn to life man or woman carnal
«ni no lor valha glieiza ni sans ni ospitals!
and not to-them let-avail church or relics or hospital
«Que faitz es lo judicis el decretz Romanals
For made is the judgment and-the decree Roman
«que sobre lor trespassa lo fers trencans mortals.
that over them passes the iron cutting mortal
«E s'ieu soi sans ni dignes ni bos oms ni leials,
And if-I am holy or worthy and good man and loyal
«e els dedins malignes ni perjurs ni colpals,
and those within malign and perjured and guilty
«sobre totz lor dessenda glazis martirials!»
upon all them may-descend sword martyring
Cant lo sermos s'afina deschendo del[s] cavals,
When the sermon itself-ends they-dismount from-the horses
e anc gensor companha no vi nulhs hom carnals:
and ever fairer company not saw any man carnal
dels ausbercs e dels elmes on resplandol cristals,
of-the hauberks and of-the helmets where shines-the crystal
e de las entresenhas vermelhas e corplaus
and of the ensigns red and (corrupt)
e de las e[s]quiletas, de l'or en los peitrals,
and of the little-bells of the-gold on the breastplates

retendis la campanha el murs sarrazinals;
rings the countryside and-the wall Saracen
e rengan las batalhas belament pels ortals.
and they-range the battles fairly through-the gardens
Del castel estabiliron los murs els verials
Of-the castle they-garrisoned the walls and-the embrasures
de balestas tornissas ab puas aceirals.
with crossbows winched with points steel
El baro de la vila el senher naturals
And-the barons of the town and-the lord natural
establiro las lhissas e perprendol terrals.
garrisoned the lists and seize-the ramparts
E mantas de maneiras demonstran lors senhals:
And many of manners show their ensigns
las doas crotz vermelhas e la'nsenha comtals;
the two crosses red and the-ensign comital
e per mei las corseras, desobrels cadafals,
and through midst the curtains upon-the scaffolds
estan los valens omes els fortz els segurals
stand the worthy men and-the strong and-the steadfast
que portan las gazarmas els cairos reversals;
who carry the gisarmes and-the blocks heavy
e jos bas a la terra en a remazut tals
and down low at the earth thereof has remained such
que tenian las lansas els dartz porcarissals
who held the lances and-the darts boar-hunting
per defendre las lissas que hom non venga als pals;
for to-defend the lists that one not come to-the stakes

e per mei las arqueiras e per los fenestrals
and through midst the loopholes and through the windows
los arquiers que defendo los ambans els costals,
the archers who defend the battlements and-the flanks
ab arcs de mantas guizas, balestas e manals;
with bows of many kinds crossbows and handbows
de cairels ab sagetas son las plenas semals.
of bolts with arrows are the full vats
Pertot a la redonda lo pobl'es generals
Everywhere at the round the people-is general
que tenion las apchas e massas e tinals,
who held the axes and maces and staves
las donas e las femnas que portan els grazals
the ladies and the women who carry in-the bowls
las peiras amarvidas, e grandas e punhals.
the stones ready both great and hand-sized
La vila es establida belament pels frontals;
The town is garrisoned fairly along-the fronts
els baros de lafora belament e engals,
and-the barons of outside fairly and evenly
ab foc e ab escalas e ab peiras faichals,
with fire and with ladders and with stones bound
e mantas de maneiras perpendo los bocals.
and many of manners seize the outlets
En Guis, en Amaldrix, en Sicart, en Folcaus,
Sir Guy Sir Amaury Sir Sicard Sir Foucaud
garnitz de totas armas i van gent primairals,
armed with all arms there go nobly foremost
ab lor bela companha tro foro prob dels vals.
with their fair company until they-were near of-the ditches

La batalha s'aprosma el perilhos jornals,
The battle itself-nears and-the perilous day
e Dieus gart la dreitura!
and God may-guard the right

CLXXXVIII

E Dieus gart la dreitura, que sab la veritat!
And God may-guard the right who knows the truth
Quel cardenals els bisbes el precios diptat,
For-the cardinal and-the bishops and-the precious legate
e l'abas el prebosdes, l'avesques elh letrat
and the-abbot and-the provost the-bishop and-the clerks
pregan santa Maria e vera Trinitat
pray holy Mary and true Trinity
que defenda la vila segon que son dampnat,
that she-defend the town according as they-are condemned
e que gart la dreitura e la lor leialtat,
and that she-guard the right and the their loyalty
el comte de Monfort ab son gentil barnat
and-the count of Montfort with his noble baronage
e la sua senheira el leo entalhat.
and the his banner and-the lion carved
Mas la brumor de l'aire el gomfaino frisat,
But the stir of the-air and-the gonfanon fringed
el frim de las esquilhas e li escut daurat
and-the tinkle of the bells and the shields gilded
atempran lor coratges els creis d'alegretat.
temper their hearts and-them grows with-gladness

El baron de la vila son ben aparelhat
And-the barons of the town are well ready
de ferir e d'atendre ab ferma volontat,
of to-strike and of-waiting with firm will
e per mei las carreiras van li caval armat;
and through midst the streets go the horses armed
e el castel lafora, sus el mur dentelhat,
and in-the castle outside up on-the wall crenelated
e dedins en las lhissas li arquier atemprat,
and within in the lists the archers steady
que traon e destendon mant aceri delgat,
who draw and loose many steel-shaft slender
d'entr'ambas las partidas an lo mal refrescat.
from-both the sides have the evil renewed
Mas lo critz e las trompas e li corn remesclat
But the cry and the trumpets and the horns mingled
fan brandir la Garona el castel e lo prat,
make to-shake the Garonne and-the castle and the meadow
e Montfort! e Narbona! son auzit e cridat;
and Montfort and Narbonne are heard and cried
e Francis e Berzis se son tant aprosmat
and French and Burgundians themselves are so come-near
que no i a per defendre mas la lissa el valat,
that not there is for to-defend but the list and-the ditch
que mantenent los fero ab peiras al costat.
that forthwith them they-struck with stones at-the side
Mas n'Imbertz de la Volp a tant fort enansat
But Sir-Imbert of the Volp has so strongly advanced
que del pertrait lor gieta el mei loc del valat.
that of-the fill to-them throws in-the mid place of-the ditch

Mas cant se reire vira al gomfaino frizat,
But when himself back turns to-the gonfanon fringed
n'Armans de Montlanart li a tal cop donat
Sir-Arman of Montlanart to-him has such blow given
que mei pe de l'acer li laicha el costat.
that half foot of the-steel to-him leaves in-the side
Dedins, e mei la vila, an tal peirer dressat
Within in midst the town they-have such petrary raised
que talha e trenca e briza a travers e en lat.
that hews and cuts and breaks at across and in wide
El rics coms de Cumenge ab fin cor esmerat
The rich count of Comminges with fine heart refined
fetz tendre .Iª. balesta que l'aporten de grat,
made to-bend a crossbow that to-him-they-bring with will
e mes sus una pua de fin acer talhat,
and put on a bolt of fine steel whetted
e tira e cossira ez albira membrat,
and draws and aims and judges knowingly
e fier n'Gui de Montfort que vi aprimairat,
and strikes Sir-Guy of Montfort whom he-saw put-first
e dona li tal colp sus en l'ausberc safrat
and gives to-him such blow up on the-hauberk embroidered
que per mejas las costas e pel pan del cendat
that through mid the ribs and through-the skirt of-the sendal
que de la part en oltra li a l'acier colat.
that from the side in beyond to-him has the-steel slid
Aicel cai e trabuca, ez el an l'en levat.
That-one falls and tumbles and they have him-thence raised
E ditz li .I. reproverbi: «Beus cug aver fissat,
And says to-him a taunt Well-you I-think to-have pricked

«pero, car etz mos gendre vos darei lo comtat.»
but since you-are my son-in-law to-you I-will-give the county
E escrida[n] Tholoza! que l'orgolh es bais[s]at;
And they-cry Toulouse for the-pride is lowered
e Cumenge! pel comte, Foig! per en Roger Bernat,
and Comminges for-the count Foix for Sir Roger Bernard
la Barta! per n'Esparc, e per n'Ot Sant Beat!
the Barthe for Sir-Esparc and for Sir-Odo Saint Béat
Montagut! e la Islha! Montaut! e Monpezat!
Montaigu and the Isle Montaut and Montpezat
E a las entresenhas an lo chaple levat;
And at the ensigns they-have the slaughter raised
mas li dart e las lansas el cairel empenat,
but the darts and the lances and-the bolts feathered
e peiras amarvidas e espeut nielat,
and stones ready and spears nielloed
e flecas e sagetas e li basto cairat,
and shafts and arrows and the staves squared
els trensos de las astas el cairo reversat,
and-the stumps of the lances and-the block hurled-down
d'entr'ambas las partidas lai vengo afilat,
from-both the sides there came sharpened
coma ploja menuda per tot entremesclat,
as rain fine through all intermingled
c'a penas pogratz veire de blanc cel la clartat.
that-with difficulty you-could to-see of white sky the brightness
Ladoncs pogratz vezer mant cavaler armat,
Then you-could to-see many-a knight armed
e mot bon escut fendre e ubrir mant costat,
and many-a good shield to-split and to-open many-a side

e manta camba fraita e mant bratz detrencat,
and many-a leg broken and many-a arm cut-off
e mant peitz escoichendre e mant elme brizat,
and many-a breast to-split and many-a helmet broken
e manta carn perida e mant cap meitadat,
and many-a flesh destroyed and many-a head halved
e manta sanc esparsa e mant brazo trencat,
and many-a blood spilled and many-a buttock cut
e mant baro combatre e mant afazendat,
and many-a baron to-fight and many-a busied
que l'us ne porta l'autre cant lo ve reversat.
that the-one thence carries the-other when him sees overthrown
E mantas de maneiras son ferit e nafrat,
And many of manners they-are struck and wounded
qu'entre blanc e vermelh lo camp an colorat.
that-between white and red the field they-have colored
En Guis lo manescalc ditz al comte a celat:
Sir Guy the marshal says to-the count in secret
«Senher, mal vitz Tholoza e l'autra eretat,
Lord ill you-saw Toulouse and the-other heritage
«que veus mort vostre fraire e vostre filh nafrat,
for behold dead your brother and your son wounded
«e tans baros dels autres que totz temps er plorat.
and so-many barons of-the others that all time will-be wept
— A Dieu! Gui,» ditz lo coms, «oi er tot acabat!
To God Guy says the count today will-be all ended
— Coms,» dit n'Ugs de Laici, «nos em tant mescabat
Count says Sir-Hugh of Lacy we are so brought-low
«c'aici pendrem martiri; oi er tot acabat.
that-here we-will-take martyrdom today will-be all ended

«C'a mi don'a vejaire que del tertz em mermat.
For-to me gives-to seeming that by-the third we-are diminished
«Laissem aquesta guerra c'oi serem perilhat;
Let-us-leave this war for-today we-will-be imperiled
«que si gaire nos dura tuit em martiriat.»
for if at-all to-us lasts all we-are martyred
La batalha fo granda el perilhs abdurat,
The battle was great and-the peril hard
tro li baro defora so li milhor dampnat,
until the barons outside are the best harmed
aissi que las senheiras e lo cap an virat.
so that the banners and the head they-have turned
E dins cridan: «Toloza! que los matz a matatz,
And within they-cry Toulouse that the fools has checkmated
«car la crotz escarida al leo abevrat
for the cross lone has-the lion watered
«de sanc e de cervelas novelament temprat;
with blood and with brains newly tempered
«e lo rays de l'estela a l'escur alumnat,
and the ray of the-star has the-dark illumined
«perque Pretz e Paratges cobra sa dignitat.»
wherefore Worth and Rank recovers its dignity
E pois dizon al comte: «Pauc avem delhivrat,
And then they-say to-the count Little we-have achieved
«que la vostra merces es morta e pecatz,
for the your mercy is dead in sin
«e ab vostre sobresen sabent, otracujat,
and with your presumption knowing overweening

«e ab vostre mezers avetz les tan dampnat
and with your harshness you-have them so harmed
«que negus cambiaire non a pietz cambiat,
that any money-changer not has worse exchanged
«que per poges de creis son li tolza donat.
for for pougeoises of cross are the Toulouse-coins given
«E car bo natural senhor an recobrat
And because good natural lord they-have recovered
«veus lo camp e la lebre per tot temps azinat.»
behold the field and the hare for all time at-ease
E lo coms s'en repaira ab cors trist e irat,
And the count himself-thence returns with heart sad and angered
e trembla de felnia sotz son elme embroncat.
and trembles with fury under his helmet lowered
Els baros de Gasconha que lai eran mandat,
And-the barons of Gascony who there were summoned
que venian al comte iradament, forsat,
who came to-the count angrily forced
cals que plor o que planha, ilh an ris e jogat;
whoever that weep or that lament they have laughed and jested
e si ditz l'us a l'autre: «Nos em tuit restaurat.
and so says the-one to the-other We are all restored
«Ai! la gentils Toloza complida de bontat,
Ah the noble Toulouse full of goodness
«cui Paratges merceja e Merces ab bon grat,
whom Rank thanks and Mercy with good will
«cum avetz ab dreitura orgolh dezeretat!»
how you-have with right pride disinherited
Li Frances s'en repairan trist e fel e irat,
The French themselves-thence return sad and wrathful and angered

elh baro de la vila son remazut ondrat
and-the barons of the town are remained honored
que Dieus e dreitz governa.
for God and right governs

The Two Sieges

VII

Simon asks why God abandons his servant; Alain rebukes Simon's pride and the cardinal's greed, and Foucaud proposes a new town facing the old and a long siege. Simon builds it and crosses to Saint-Cyprien, but when the count of Foix enters Toulouse by night Simon's knights refuse battle, and in the rout Simon nearly drowns at the boats.

CLXXXIX

Que Dieus e dreitz governa e faitz e en parvens,
For God and right governs both deeds and in appearance
qu'orgolhs e desmesura, engans e falhimens
for-pride and excess deceit and failing
son vencutz ab dreitura, car leialtatz los vens. 6445
are vanquished with right for loyalty them conquers
Per quel coms de Toloza, ab sas petitas gens
For that-the count of Toulouse with his small people
e ab bon' aventura e ab paucs garnimens,
and with good fortune and with few arms
a cobrada Toloza e pres los sagramens;
has recovered Toulouse and taken the oaths
el baro ab gran joia obrans e defendens,
and-the barons with great joy working and defending

en leial senhoria son remazut gauzens.
in loyal lordship are remained rejoicing
El coms de Montfort manda los metges sapiens
The count of Montfort summons the physicians skilled
que fassan los empastres els enguens ichamens,
that they-make the plasters and-the ointments likewise
e que tragan a vida los nafratz els planhens,
and that they-bring to life the wounded and-the groaning
el senher cardenals los preveires ligens
and-the lord cardinal the priests reading
que los mortz els fenis metan els monimens.
that the dead and-the ended they-put in-the tombs
Tota la noit enteira lor creg lor pessamens,
All the night whole to-them grew their care
e can lo jorns s'aprosma ab lo temps resplandens
and when the day itself-nears with the weather shining
el castel Narbones es faitz lo parlamens,
in-the castle Narbonnais is made the parley
ins e la tor antiqua, desobrels pazimens,
inside in the tower ancient upon-the pavements
denant Gui de Montfort qu'es nafratz malamens.
before Guy of Montfort who-is wounded badly
Lo coms e la clercia e los baros valens
The count and the clergy and the barons worthy
e ab lor la comtessa parlon privadamens:
and with them the countess speak privately

«Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «ben dei estre dolens
Lords thus says the count well I-ought to-be grieving
«car en petita d'ora vei nafrat[z] mos parens
for in little of-time I-see wounded my kin
«e ma gentil companha e mo filh ichamens; 6465
and my noble company and my son likewise
«e si sai perc mo fraire e i roman solamens,
and if here I-lose my brother and there I-remain alone
«per totz temps a ma vida es doblatz mos turmens,
for all time to my life is doubled my torment
«eu captenc santa Glieiza e los seus mandamens,
I uphold holy Church and the its commandments
«Proensa era mia els apertenemens,
Provence was mine and-the appurtenances
«e fas mi meravilha de Dieu co n'es cossens, 6470
and I-make myself marvel of God how thereof-he-is consenting
«pos eu fas sos servizis elh soi obeziens,
since I do his services and-to-him am obedient
«cum li platz ni l'agrada ni vol mos aunimens,
how to-him it-pleases and to-him-it-suits and he-wishes my shame
«que m'a laichat destruire als sieus contradizens.
that me-has let to-destroy to-the his gainsayers
— Coms,» ditz lo cardenals, «nous cal estre temens:
Count says the cardinal not-to-you it-is-needful to-be fearing
«car lo vostre esperit es santz e paciens, 6475
for the your spirit is holy and patient
«vos cobraretz la vila e la pendret[z] breumens.
you will-recover the town and it will-take shortly
«E no lor valha glieiza ni ospitals ni sens,
And not to-them let-avail church or hospital or saints

«que no prengan martiri laïns cominalmens!
that not they-take martyrdom within all-together
«E si negu dels nostres i moria firens
And if any of-the ours there died striking
«ieu e lo sante papa li fam aitals covens
I and the holy pope to-him make such covenants
«que portaran coronas engal dels Ignocens.
that they-will-wear crowns equal of-the Innocents
— Senhor coms,» ditz n'Alas, «bem paretz conquirens,
Lord count says Sir-Alan well-to-me you-seem conquering
«mas d'aquesta aventura vos en etz malmirens,
but of-this fortune you thereof are ill-deserving
«que Dieus gardals coratges e los captenemens;
for God regards-the hearts and the conduct
«car orgolhs e felnia e oltracujamens
for pride and fury and presumption
«feron tornar los angels en guiza de serpens.
made to-turn the angels into guise of serpents
«E car orgolhs vos sobra el coratges punhens,
And because pride you overcomes and-the heart stinging
«e merces nous es cara eus tira cauzimens,
and mercy not-to-you is dear and-to-you vexes discretion
«eus abelis eus tira tristeza e avols sens,
and-to-you pleases and-you draws sadness and worthless sense
«per so vos es creguda tant granda sobredens
for this to-you is grown so great overtooth
«que pro i aurem que roire nos e vos engalmens.
that enough there we-will-have what to-gnaw we and you equally
«El Senher qui capdela e dal[s] dreitz jutjamens,
And-the Lord who leads and gives-the right judgments

«no li platz ni lh'agrada, nin vol estre cossens,
not to-him it-pleases nor to-him-it-suits nor-thereof wishes to-be consenting
«quel pobles de Tholoza sia mortz ni perdens.
that-the people of Toulouse be dead or losing
«El cardenals mosenher nos da tals argumens
The cardinal my-lord to-us gives such reasons
«que nos devriam estre mals e fers e cozens:
that we ought to-be evil and fierce and burning
«mas pero, pos nos manda qu'el nos sira guirens,
but yet since to-us he-sends-word that-he to-us will-be warrant
«be nos podem combatre oimais seguramens,
well we can to-fight henceforth securely
«e rendam li merces car nos apela sens;
and let-us-render to-him thanks for us he-calls saints
«e car tant li agrada lo nostre salvamens,
and because so-much to-him pleases the our salvation
«cadaüs pot conoiser on li crotla la dens:
each can to-know where to-him wobbles the tooth
«que dels baros qui moiran li remandra l'argens.
for of-the barons who will-die to-him will-remain the-silver
«Per que ja Dieus no[m] valha ni m'ajut sent Vincens,
For which ever God not-to-me avail nor me-help saint Vincent
«si en aquesta vegada los combat primamens!
if in this time them I-attack first
— Senher coms,» ditz Girvais, «dirai vos en mo sens:
Lord count says Gervais I-will-tell to-you thereof my sense
«mas pero lo combatre de la vila es niens,
but yet the attacking of the town is nothing
«qu'a lor dins es creguda valensa e ardimens,
for-to them within is grown valor and boldness

«e sai demest nos autres trebalhs e dampnamens.
and here among us others toil and harm
«Car ges non avem guerra ab homes aprendens,
For at-all not we-have war with men novice
«que sils anam combatre defendos duramens,
for if-them we-go to-attack they-defend-themselves hard
«ez es mals e salvatges le lors defendemens;
and is evil and savage the their defense
«e car totz lor coratges lor avem faitz sagnens
and because all their hearts to-them we-have made bleeding
«mais volon mort ondrada que vivre aunidamens.
rather they-wish death honored than to-live shamefully
«E, per la fe quieus dei, fan nos o a parvens
And by the faith that-I-to-you owe they-make to-us it at view
«cal amistat nos portan ni cals es lor talens;
what friendship to-us they-bear and what is their will
«e sils avem trobatz iratz e combatens
and so-them we-have found angered and fighting
«que de nostra mainada n'a .C. .LX. mens
that of our household thereof-there-are a-hundred sixty fewer
«que d'esta carantena no tindran garnimens.
that in-this forty-days not will-hold arms
— Senher coms,» din Folcaut, «tals es mos eciens
Lord count says-Sir Foucaud such is my judgment
«c'anc nous fo majer coita queus abondes pro sens.
that-ever not-to-you was greater need that-to-you should-abound good sense
«E per so quel dampnatges el grans mals recomens
And for this that-the damage and-the great evil begin-again
«e quels puscam destruire e aucire laïnts,
and that-them we-may to-destroy and to-kill within

«ne sian faitz e ditz tant grans afortimens
thereof be made and said so great exploits
«que apres nostras mortz ne parlel remanens,
that after our deaths thereof speak-the remaining
«fassam novela vila ab novels bastimens,
let-us-make new town with new buildings
«novelament garnida de novels firmamens,
newly furnished with new fortifications
«ab novelas clausuras de novels talhamens,
with new enclosures of new cuttings
«si qu'els novels estatges estem novelamens.
so that-in-the new dwellings we-stay newly
«E vindra novels pobles e la novela gens,
And will-come new people and the new folk
«ez er Tholosa Nova ab novels sagramens.
and will-be Toulouse New with new oaths
«Et anc mais no fo faitz tant rics mercadamentz,
And ever more not was made so rich bargain
«car entre carn e glazi e sanc e garnimens
for between flesh and sword and blood and armor
«la lor vila e la nostra sira tant contendens,
the their town and the ours will-be so contending
«eu cre que l'una a l'autra portaral foc ardens.
I believe that the-one to the-other will-carry-the fire burning
«E sela que remanga tindrals eretamens.
And that-one which remain will-hold-the heritages
«Mas de la nostra part er lo milhoramens,
But of the our side will-be the advantage
«quens vindra de las terras los omes els foments,
for-to-us will-come from the lands the men and-the supplies

«e lo pas e la carns e lo vis el fromens,
and the bread and the meat and the wine and-the wheat
«els deniers e las rendas, els draps els vestimens,
and-the pennies and the rents and-the cloths and-the garments
«el pertraitz e las vendas els comprans els vendens,
and-the materials and the sales and-the buyers and-the sellers
«e, per grat o per forsa, los bels dos els presens,
and by will or by force the fair gifts and-the presents
«el pebres e la cera el girofle el pimens.
and-the pepper and the wax and-the clove and-the spice
«E pessem com estem el seti longamens
And let-us-think how we-stay at-the siege long
«per destruire la vila e prendrels venjamens,
for to-destroy the town and to-take-the vengeances
«que ja nulhs temps per forsa non seriatz tenens;
for ever any time by force not you-would-be holding
«e anc sa no fo faitz tant rics establimens.
and ever here not was made so rich garrison
«E cerquem los terminis cada dia en correns,
And let-us-search the bounds each day in running
«per que a lor dins falha el blatz e la semens,
so that to them within fail the grain and the seed
«els albres e las vinhas els fruitz els echermens,
and-the trees and the vines and-the fruits and-the vine-cuttings
«e la sal e la lenha e l'altre garnimens.
and the salt and the firewood and the-other supplies
«En aquesta maniera los faretz recrezens.
In this manner them you-will-make yielding
«E sils podetz destruire, tant er grans l'ondramens.
And if-them you-can to-destroy so-much will-be great the-honor

«Que tot vostre dampnages vos n'ichira de mens.
That all your loss to-you thence-will-go-out of mind
— Senhors,» [so] ditz lo coms, «est cosselh es plazens,
Lords thus says the count this counsel is pleasing
«e bos e rics e savis, e cars e covinens.
and good and rich and wise and dear and fitting
— Senher coms,» ditz l'avesques, «ans val .I. petit mens:
Lord count says the-bishop rather it-is-worth a little less
«que si de la Garona estan delhivramens,
for if of the Garonne they-stay freely
«que no i aia nulh seti nils venga espavens,
that not there be any siege nor-to-them come fright
«de la part de Gasconhals vindra aitals creicents
from the side of Gascony-to-them will-come such increase
«qu'a tota vostra vida los tindria manens.
that-for all your life them it-would-keep wealthy
— Per Dieu, senher n'avesque,» ditz lo coms, «veramens
By God lord Sir-bishop says the count truly
«irai mos cors domens e mot d'autres valens,
I-will-go my body in-person and many of-other worthy
«e tindrem la ribeira aisi els passamens
and we-will-hold the riverbank so and-the crossings
«que de la part de l'aiga no i intrara mas vens;
that from the side of the-water not there will-enter but wind
«e mos filhs e mos fraire de la oltra ichamens.»
and my son and my brother from the beyond likewise
En aquesta maneira es pres l'acordamens
In this manner is taken the-agreement
com fassan los dos setis.
how they-make the two sieges

CXC

Cum fassan los dos setis es lo cosselhs donatz,
How they-make the two sieges is the counsel given
entrels baros el comte empres e autrejatz;
between-the barons and-the count undertaken and granted
e pois lo cardenals, lo pus sabens letratz,
and then the cardinal the most knowing cleric
e l'abas e l'avesques el priors el legatz
and the-abbot and the-bishop and-the prior and-the legate
que per totas las terras anon prezicar patz
that through all the lands they-go to-preach peace
e cassar los eretges e los ensabatatz,
and to-chase the heretics and the sandal-wearers
e qu'en aital maneira amenon los crozatz.
and that-in such manner they-bring the crusaders
Ditz l'arsevesques d'Aux: «Senher, mi escoutatz.
Says the-archbishop of-Auch Lord me hear
«Cant tindretz l'altre seti, verament sapiatz
When you-will-hold the-other siege truly know
«que de part de Gascunha vindra lo vis el blatz,
that from side of Gascony will-come the wine and-the grain
«e omes e viandas von trametrem asatz.
and men and provisions to-you-thereof we-will-send plenty
— Senher,» so ditz lo coms, «.C. merces e .M. gratz;
Lord thus says the count a-hundred thanks and a-thousand thanks
«mas no s'es meravilha s'ieu posc esser iratz
but not itself-is marvel if-I can to-be grieved
«car en ta pauca d'ora soi aisi mescabatz;
for in so little of-time I-am thus brought-low

«que tant vei de mos homes de mortz e de nafratz
for so-many I-see of my men of dead and of wounded
«que lo sens el coratges el talant m'es camjatz;
that the sense and-the heart and-the will to-me-is changed
«car ieu cujava estre en bon port arribatz,
for I thought to-be into good harbor arrived
«ez ei ferit en l'onda on estau perilhatz.
and I-have struck in the-wave where I-stand imperiled
«E fas me meravilha en quin pung fui fadatz,
And I-make myself marvel in what moment I-was fated
«car en tant pauca d'ora m'es l'astres cambiatz,
for in so little of-time to-me-is the-star changed
«que so qu'ieu me cujava es ros e vanitatz.
that that which-I myself thought is dew and vanity
«Per quem dobla la ira e cug estre encantatz,
For which-to-me doubles the grief and I-think to-be enchanted
«car una gens vencuda nos an totz raüzatz.
for a people conquered us have all driven-back
— Senher,» so ditz n'Alas, «cuidars es vanitatz,
Lord thus says Sir-Alan supposing is vanity
«e paubreza vergonha, e vergonha bontatz.
and poverty shame and shame goodness
«E cel que dampna e peca e es outracujatz
And he who harms and sins and is overweening
«ab saber de mespendre es mespres e dampnatz.
with knowing of misdeed is misled and damned
«E car Merces s'albira que cauzimens nous platz,
And because Mercy herself-judges that discretion not-to-you pleases
«vol Merces e Dreitura que ab lor contendatz.
wishes Mercy and Right that with them you-contend

«E totz princeps de terra cant es desmezuratz,
And every prince of land when he-is immoderate
«cant Jhesu Crist l'azira par dezaventuratz,
when Jesus Christ him-hates seems unfortunate
«e pert lo grat el segle e roma encolpatz.
and loses the favor of-the world and remains blamed
«Car vos am de coratge e soi ab vos dampnatz
Because you I-love from heart and am with you harmed
«vos dei monstrar e dire cant falhetz ni pecatz.
to-you I-ought to-show and to-say when you-fail or sin
«Si tinetz vil Tholoza vostre sen n'er mermatz,
If you-hold cheap Toulouse your sense thereof-will-be diminished
«que sis pert aventura cobrara lialtatz,
for if-itself loses fortune will-recover loyalty
«es es laïntz Paratges [e] cors e riquetatz,
and-it is within Rank and heart and riches
«e fos en senhoria e cab dins d'eretatz.
and force and lordship and head within of-heritages
«Pero eu no diria que vos no la prendatz,
Yet I not would-say that you not it take
«qu'en breu er conquerida pos tant be comensatz;
for-in short it-will-be conquered since so well you-begin
«e poihs que vos n'ajuda tota crestiandatz
and since that you thereof-helps all Christendom
«jes non es meravilha si vos l'apoderatz.
at-all not is marvel if you it-overpower
«Mas, per santa Maria on resplan la clartatz,
But by holy Mary where shines the brightness
«avans que sia vostra ni que vos la tengatz,
before that it-be yours and that you it hold

«paradis e eferns er de novel poblatz,
paradise and hell will-be of new peopled
«e mant esperitz orfes e desacosselhatz.
and many-a spirit orphaned and unguided
— N'Ala,» so ditz lo coms, «trop me proverbiatz,
Sir-Alan thus says the count too-much me you-lecture
«e cant ieu pert ni mermi re vos no gazanhatz.
and when I lose or dwindle anything you not gain
«S'ieu ai perdut Tholoza eu tenc encarals datz;
If-I have lost Toulouse I hold still-the dice
«que per la sancta cresma ab qu'ieu fui batejatz
for by the holy chrism with which-I was baptized
«tostemps tant can mais vivals tindrai asetiatz
always so-long as more I-live-them I-will-hold besieged
«tro que i perda la vida o quels aia sobratz.
until that there I-lose the life or that-them I-have overcome
— Senher coms,» ditz l'avesques benazet e sagratz,
Lord count says the-bishop blessed and consecrated
«lo Senher queus fetz naicher, sin vol estre ondratz,
the Lord who-you made to-be-born if-thereof he-wishes to-be honored
«gart la vostra drechura e vejals lors pecatz!
may-he-regard the your right and see-the their sins
— Ab aitant», ditz lo coms, «m'en tindrai per pagatz.»
With that says the count myself-thereof I-will-hold for content
E ab aitant el manda als messatges: «Anatz
And with that he bids to-the messengers Go
«per trastotas mas terras, e dizetz e mandatz
through all my lands and say and command
«que cel que a mi no vengan tengan per desfiatz.»
that those who to me not come hold-themselves for defied

E fetz garnir la vila e bastir per totz latz,
And made to-fortify the town and to-build on all sides
els pals e las clausuras els terriers els fossatz
and-the stakes and the enclosures and-the earthworks and-the ditches
els verials e las portas els cunhs els cadenatz.
and-the embrasures and the gates and-the corners and-the chains
E dedins en la vila es lo poblamens datz;
And within in the town is the settling given
e de totas las terras e dels camis ferratz,
and from all the lands and from-the roads paved
las vendas e las compras, els conduitz el mercatz,
the sales and the purchases and-the victuals and-the markets
els palis e las polpras el vermelh el cendatz
and-the brocades and the purples and-the scarlet and-the sendals
els cambis e las taulas els diners monedatz;
and-the exchanges and the tables and-the pennies coined
el castel Narbones ben garnitz e gardatz
and-the castle Narbonnais well furnished and guarded
an baros de mantas guizas ab cairels empenatz.
have barons of many kinds with bolts feathered
E lo coms de Montfort a los sieus maitadatz,
And the count of Montfort has the his halved
e a passada l'aigua: el e la una meitatz
and has crossed the-water he and the one half
es vengutz per la riba tot belament rengatz,
is come along the bank all fairly ranged
e lo bans e las senhas el leo figuratz.
and the ban and the banners and-the lion figured
De la clartat dels elmes e del tems colorat,
From the brightness of-the helmets and of-the varnish colored

e dels antresenhs dobles e d'escuilh nielatz,
and of-the ensigns double and of-scabbards nielloed
e de[l]s escutz mirables e de frezels dauratz
and of-the shields admirable and of borders gilded
resplandis la ribeira e tota l'aiga el pratz.
shines the riverbank and all the-water and-the meadows
El coms es en la vila de Sent Subra intratz,
The count is into the town of Saint Cyprien entered
ab sas belas mainadas per trastot albergatz.
with his fair households through all lodged
Mas mentre que s'alberga e perpren los terratz,
But while that himself-lodges and seizes the terraces
us cavaliers s'en intra que s'es aprimairatz
a knight himself-thence enters who himself-is put-first
tant que[s] ferit en l'aiga, mas pois en sembla fatz,
so that-himself struck into the-water but after thereof he-seems fool
c'ans que tornes als autres fo mortz e debrizatz,
for-before that he-returned to-the others he-was dead and broken
quel baron de la vila, lo borcs e la ciutatz,
for-the barons of the town the bourg and the city
ben complit de las armas e ben aparelhatz
well furnished with the arms and well ready
tenon las barbacanas can an los pons passatz;
hold the barbicans when they-have the bridges crossed
el sirvent e l'arquier establitz e triatz
and-the sergeants and the-archers posted and chosen
an aisi los dos setis feritz e trebalhatz
have so the two sieges struck and harassed
que anc pois noit ni dia no i estero em patz.
that ever after night or day not there they-stayed in peace

Mas can la noit s'aprosma el cels es estelatz,
But when the night itself-nears and-the sky is starred
intra per mei la vilal coms de Fois en Dalmatz:
enters through midst the town-the count of Foix Sir Dalmau
car es pros om e savis e gent acosselhatz,
for he-is worthy man and wise and nobly counseled
e per lo valent comte s'es l'ardiment doblatz.
and by the worthy count itself-is the-boldness doubled
Ladoncas pogratz veire mans ciris alumpnatz,
Then you-could to-see many tapers lighted
e brandos e candelas on s'espan la clartatz;
and torches and candles where itself-spreads the brightness
los tempes e las trompas els tambors atempratz
the timbrels and the trumpets and-the drums tuned
fan retendir la vila, e creis l'alegretatz.
make to-ring the town and grows the-gladness
Ez el seti defora es lo brutles levatz,
And in-the siege outside is the uproar raised
e tals critz e tal noiza que sembla tempestatz,
and such cry and such noise that it-seems tempest
si que la ost ne trembla, e lo coms s'es armatz,
so that the host thereof trembles and the count himself-is armed
e [si] a dit als altres: «Segurament estatz!»
and so has said to-the others Securely stand
E en apres demanda cals es l'alegretatz
And in after he-asks what is the-gladness
que fan cel de la vila ni cals es repairatz?
that make those of the town and who is returned

Ditz Robertz de Belmont: «Senher coms, sapiatz
Says Robert of Beaumont Lord count know
«quel coms de Fois mi sembla que los a amparatz.
that-the count of Foix to-me seems that them has protected
«E podetz be saber cum va acompanhatz,
And you-can well to-know how he-goes accompanied
«qu'el a mans cavalers Catalas amenatz,
for-he has many knights Catalan brought
«e mant Aragones e del[s] autres assatz.
and many-a Aragonese and of-the others plenty
«E arma s'en la vila l'autra cominaltat[z];
And arms itself-thereof the town the-other commonalty
«e es per so vengutz novelament celatz
and is for this come newly secretly
«que auretz la batalha si aisils esperatz.
that you-will-have the battle if here-them you-await
— Esperar!» ditz lo coms, «ben petit me prezatz!»
Await says the count well little me you-prize
E car es mals e savis e arditz e senatz
And because he-is harsh and wise and bold and prudent
a dit a totz ensemble: «Aquest mot entendatz:
has said to all together This word hear
«oi es vengut lo termes e lo jorns aprosmatz
today is come the term and the day approached
«que cobrarei Tholosa e remandre[i] ondratz,
that I-will-recover Toulouse and I-will-remain honored
«que si venia Espanha, totz essems a .I. clatz,
for if came Spain all together at one shout
«totz aurian batalha si vos no la doptatz;
all would-have battle if you not it fear

«que mais me vulh combatre qu'esser deseretatz!
for rather myself I-wish to-fight than-to-be disinherited
— Senher,» so ditz en Manasses, «de contra, no fas[s]atz,
Lord thus says Sir Manasses of contrary not do
«que si m'en voletz creire vos faret[z] que membratz:
for if me-thereof you-wish to-believe you will-do what prudent
«que lo coms de Toloza es ben aventuratz,
for the count of Toulouse is well fortuned
«e lo coms de Cumenge bos cavalers triatz,
and the count of Comminges good knight chosen
«e lo coms de Fois bos, el filhs Roger Bernatz,
and the count of Foix good and-the son Roger Bernard
«en B. de Cumenge e tantas po[e]statz
Sir B. of Comminges and so-many lords
«a cui vos avetz morts los milhors parentatz,
to whom you have killed the best kinsmen
«els baros de la vila tuit essems acordatz;
and-the barons of the town all together agreed
«e cant lor membral glazis on los avetz sagnatz,
and when to-them recalls-the sword where them you-have bled
«metran s'en aventura co vos aisi moratz,
they-will-put themselves-in venture that you here die
«o quel setis la oltra sia desbaratatz;
or that-the siege there beyond be routed
«perque degus nous manda ni vol queus combatatz.
wherefore anyone not-to-you bids or wishes that-you fight
— Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «en aital punt fui natz
Lords thus says the count in such moment I-was born
«que sols nom puesc combatre ni retornar nom platz.
that alone not-myself I-can to-fight and to-return not-to-me it-pleases

«Trastotz lo meus coratges reman trist e glassatz,
All the my heart remains sad and frozen
«car poders no m'aonda co i es la volontatz,
for power not to-me-abounds as there is the will
«e car astratz ma ira e car me desperatz,
and because you-stir my wrath and because me you-bring-to-despair
«e car me part del seti aunidamentz forsatz.»
and because myself I-part from-the siege shamefully forced
E ab tant de la vila issiro remesclatz
And with that from the town went-out pell-mell
cavalers e borzes, e mans d'autres armatz,
knights and burghers and many of-others armed
e lo setis se leva aisi desamparatz
and the siege itself raises so abandoned
que l'us non aten l'autre, enant li ditz: «Anatz!»
that the-one not waits-for the-other rather to-him says Go
Cel se te per delivres que mais es enantatz.
He himself holds for free who most is advanced
E lo coms s'en repaira streitament e sarratz,
And the count himself-thence returns closely and serried
e fetz la reire garda dels ben encavalgatz.
and made the rear guard of-the well horsed
A la riba de l'aiga es lo naveis acesmatz;
At the bank of the-water is the fleet arrayed
e can vengo ensemble cadaüs s'es coitatz
and when they-came together each himself-is hastened
que cel trabuca l'autre que s'es aprimairatz.
that he overturns the-other who himself-is put-first

E lo coms quils reten venc aisi abrivatz
And the count who-them holds-back came so headlong
que trabuquet en l'aiga, c'ab pauc no es negatz;
that he-tumbled into the-water that-by little not he-is drowned
mas aicel lo delivra qui l'estec acesmatz;
but that-one him frees who him-stood ready
pero lo seu[s] cavals i neguet cubertatz,
but the his horse there drowned covered
e ac pois las cubertas, la flor el fruit el[s] gratz,
and had afterward the trappings the flower and-the fruit and-the thanks
per que lo jois s'esclaira e l'orgolhs es baichatz.
for which the joy itself-brightens and the-pride is lowered
E lo coms de Montfort es a Murel intratz
And the count of Montfort is into Muret entered
e venc a l'autre seti, e es meravilhatz
and came to the-other siege and is astonished
que vi en cal maneira es dezaventuratz.
that he-saw in what manner he-is unfortunate
E lo coms de Toloza a sos baros mandatz,
And the count of Toulouse has his barons summoned
e vol son cosselh pendre ab sos amics privatz
and wishes his counsel to-take with his friends intimate
cum defenda la vila.
how he-defend the town

The Town Fortified

VIII

In council Count Raymond vows to protect churches and pilgrims, and Master Bernard pledges the town's whole means. Trebuchets batter Simon's castle. The bishop promises Simon crusaders by the thousand, Robert of Picquigny blames French pride and misrule, and Gui of Lévis proposes a dawn assault.

CXCI

Per defendre la vila e per contratz de lor
For to-defend the town and for resistance to them
parlal coms de Toloza e li seu valedor,
speaks-the count of Toulouse and the his helpers
e lo coms de Cumenge ab complida lauzor,
and the count of Comminges with full praise
e lo rics coms de Fois qui al pretz e la flor,
and the rich count of Foix who has-the worth and the flower
en Rogers de Cumenge, lo filh de sa seror;
Sir Roger of Comminges the son of his sister
e i es n'Rogers Bernatz ab sen e ab valor,
and there is Sir-Roger Bernard with sense and with valor
en Bernatz de Cumenge qui porta l'auriflor
Sir Bernard of Comminges who bears the-oriflamme
de pretz e de largueza e de gaug e d'onor,
of worth and of largesse and of joy and of-honor
en Dalmatz de Creiseilh, .I. valent valvassor
Sir Dalmau of Creixell a worthy vavasor
que fon de Catalonha, d'un gentil parentor,
who was of Catalonia of-a noble kindred

e mant baro mirable e mant cosselhador,
and many-a baron admirable and many-a counselor
el baron de la vila li plus ric el milhor,
and-the barons of the town the most rich and-the best
cavalier e borzes el Capitol ab lor;
knights and burghers and-the Capitol with them
e feirol parlament a Sent Cernil menor.
and made-the parley at Saint Sernin-the lesser
E lo coms de Tolosa fetz partir la rumor;
And the count of Toulouse made to-part the noise
belament se razona, e en apres ditz lor:
fairly himself declares and in after says to-them
«Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «Deu Jhesu Crist azor,
Lords thus says the count God Jesus Christ I-adore
«e rendam li merces car nos val nins a cor,
and let-us-render to-him thanks for to-us be-avails and-us has at-heart
«qu'el nos a traitz de pena, d'ira e de langor,
for-he us has drawn from pain of-grief and of languor
«car sai nos atramessa .Iª. gran resplandor
for here to-us he-has-sent a great splendor
«que mi e totz vos autres a tornatz en color.
that me and all you others has returned to color
«Car el es sans e dignes e complitz de doussor,
Since he is holy and worthy and full of sweetness
«entenda ma rancura e auja ma clamor,
may-he-hear my grievance and hear my complaint
«e garde la dreitura co del seu pecador,
and may-he-regard the right as of-the his sinner

«ens do poder e forsa e coratge e vigor
and-to-us give power and strength and heart and vigor
«co nos aquesta vila defendam ad honor!
that we this town defend with honor
«E es grans obs e coita quens garde de dolor.
And is great need and urgency that-us he-guard from grief
«E, per santa Maria ni per sant Salvador,
And by holy Mary and by holy Savior
«no i a baro ni comte, cavalier ni comdor,
not there is baron or count knight or comtor
«que per sa galhardia ni per autra richor
who for his daring or for other wealth
«fes mal a maio d'orde ni a cami de santor,
should-do harm to house of-order or to road of holiness
«que no l'arda o nol penda, o no saut de la tor.
that not him-I-burn or not-him I-hang or not he-leap from the tower
«E pos Dieus m'a rendut lo capdolh de ma honor,
And since God to-me-has given-back the keep of my domain
«el me prenga, sil platz, oimais a servidor!»
may-he me take if-to-him it-pleases henceforth for servant
Ditz lo coms de Cumenge: «Es[t] cosselh m'a sabor,
Says the count of Comminges This counsel to-me-has savor
«que de Dieu e del setgle n'aurem grat et lauzor;
for from God and from-the world thereof-we-will-have favor and praise
«e si la santa Glieiza nils sieus prezicador
and if the holy Church or-the its preachers
«nos fan mal ni dampnatge, ja non fassam a lor,
to-us do harm or damage ever not let-us-do to them

«mas preguem Jhesu Crist lo paire redemptor
but let-us-pray Jesus Christ the father redeemer
«que denant l'apostolins do tal razonador
that before the-pope-us he-give such advocate
«que nos ab santa Gleiza aiam patz e amor;
that we with holy Church have peace and love
«e del mal e del be qu'es entre nos e lor
and of-the evil and of-the good that-is between us and them
«ne metrem Jhesu Crist sabent e jutjador.»
thereof we-will-put Jesus Christ knower and judge
Aquest cosselh autrejan li baro pus ausor.
This counsel grant the barons most high
E lo rics coms de Fois ab la fresca color
And the rich count of Foix with the fresh color
parlec apres lo comte, e dossament ditz lor:
spoke after the count and sweetly says to-them
«Baros, vos de Toloza, entendetz est auctor:
Barons you of Toulouse hear this saying
«gran gaug devetz aver car tuit vostre ancessor
great joy you-ought to-have for all your ancestors
«foron bo e leial vas Dieu e vas senhor;
were good and loyal toward God and toward lord
«e vos avetz ondratz vos meteises e lor
and you have honored you selves and them
«car avetz espandida novelament tal flor
for you-have spread newly such flower
«per que l'escurs s'alumpna e pareis la claror,
through which the-dark itself-lights and appears the brightness

«que tot Pretz e Paratge avet[z] trait a lugor
for all Worth and Rank you-have drawn to light
«ques n'anava pel segle e no sabia or.
which-itself thence-went through-the world and not knew where
«E car vos etz proome e n'avet[z] fait mant plor,
And because you are worthy-men and thereof-have made many-a weeping
«si a entre vos albre c'aia mala sabor,
if there-is among you tree that-have evil savor
«prendetz ne la razitz e pois gitatz la por.
take thereof the root and then cast it out
«E podetz ben conoiser est proverbis on cor:
And you-can well to-know this proverb where it-runs
«que jamais sa no aia mascarat ni trachor.
that ever here not there-be masked-man or traitor
«E car lo coms Simo nos menassa ens cor,
And because the count Simon us threatens and-us overruns
«avetz obs cavaliers e qu'en serquetz alhors
you-have need knights and that-thereof you-seek elsewhere
«ab que puscam destruire l'orgolh menassador.»
with which we-can to-destroy the-pride threatening
Ditz Dalmatz de Crissil: «A bo entendedor
Says Dalmau of Creixell To good understander
«deu hom bos cosselhs dire, e qu'en prengal milhor:
ought one good counsels to-say and that-thereof he-take-the best
«pos Dieus nos a rendut nostre capdel major,
since God to-us has given-back our chief greater
«ben devetz vos nos [autres] amar per bona amor,
well ought you us others to-love with good love
«car oimais d'esta vila nous cal aver paor,
for henceforth of-this town not-to-you it-is-needful to-have fear

«c'a totz los enemics em ben defendedor.
for-against all the enemies we-are well defenders
«Eu vengui de ma terra per venjar mo senhor
I came from my land for to-avenge my lord
«e estarai en la vila, que non irai alhor,
and I-will-stay in the town for not I-will-go elsewhere
«tro qu'en levetz lo seti o qu'en cobretz milhor.»
until that-thereof you-raise the siege or that-thereof you-recover better
So ditz Rogers Bernatz: «Pos tuit em en l'ardor
Thus says Roger Bernard Since all we-are in the-heat
«d'entr'ambas las partidas a la vera veror,
from-both the sides at the true truth
«degus saïns no tenga taula ni obrador,
anyone here-within not let-keep table or workshop
«mas estem tot lo dia lafora al trepador,
but let-us-stay all the day outside at-the trampling-ground
«e fassam las trencadas e tal garrejador
and let-us-make the barricades and such defenses
«quel sirvent e l'arquier e li frondejador,
that-the sergeants and the-archers and the slingers
«cant lor sira gran coita, agen bo intrador;
when to-them will-be great press have good entry
«quel baro de lafora son mal envaïdor,
for-the barons of outside are evil assailants
«e cant vindran primer li lor asaltador,
and when will-come first the their assailants

«li dart e las sagetas el cairel punhedor
the darts and the arrows and-the bolts piercing
«lor auciran tant cors e tant bo milsoldor
to-them will-kill so-many bodies and so-many good chargers
«per que n'auran gran joia li corp e li voltor.
for which thereof-will-have great joy the crows and the vultures
«E si a nos venian amic ni valedor
And if to us came friends or helpers
«ins en las albergadas nos combatam ab lor;
inside in the encampments let-us fight with them
«mas ab tant paucas d'armas no son combatedor.»
but with so few of-arms not are fighters
Ditz n'Bernat de Cumenge: «Per la nostra paor
Says Sir-Bernard of Comminges For the our fear
«sibe son bo per armas e mal combatedor,
although they-are good at arms and evil fighters
«an li Frances perdut lo tertz de la valor,
have the French lost the third of the valor
«que levat an lo seti a tant gran desonor
for raised they-have the siege at so great dishonor
«c'anc lo coms de Montfort non pres nulh temps major.»
that-ever the count of Montfort not took any time greater
Mas entrels valens comtes se levec demes lor
But among-the worthy counts himself rose among them
us bos savis legista, gent parlans e doctor,
a good wise jurist nobly speaking and doctor
lo maestre B. l'apelan li pluzor,
the master B. him-call the most
ez es natz de Tholoza, e respon ab dousor:
and is born of Toulouse and answers with sweetness

«Senhors, merces e gracias del be e de la honor
Lords thanks and graces for-the good and for the honor
«que dizetz de la vila; e fam a Dieu clamor
that you-say of the town and we-make to God complaint
«de mosenhor l'avesque quens a dat a pastor,
of my-lord the-bishop whom-to-us he-has given for shepherd
«car las suas ovelhas a messas en error,
for the his sheep he-has put into error
«que las cuida menar en tal loc perdedor
for them he-thinks to-lead into such place of-loss
«que a cada ovelha eran .M. raubador.
that to each sheep were a-thousand robbers
«E pos Dieu Jhesu Crist n'avem amparador,
And since God Jesus Christ thereof-we-have protector
«tals nos cuidan aucire ens son envazidor
such us think to-kill and-us are assailants
«quels aucirem ab glazis en murran a dolor;
that-them we-will-kill with swords and-thereof they-will-die in grief
«que per so devem estre valent e sufridor
for for this we-ought to-be worthy and enduring
«car avem bona vila, e farem la milhor.
for we-have good town and we-will-make it better
«E gaitem ben lo dia e la noit a l'albor,
And let-us-watch well the day and the night at the-dawn
«e fassam los peiriers els calabres entorn
and let-us-make the petraries and-the catapults around
«el trabuquet que brize lo mur Sarrazinor
and-the trebuchet that break the wall Saracen
«el castel Narbones el miracle e la tor.
and-the castle Narbonnais and-the lookout and the tower

«E car el son proomes e bon governador,
And because they are worthy-men and good governors
«eu qui son de Capitol dic per me e per lor,
I who am of Capitol say for me and for them
«e per tot l'autre poble, dal major tro al menor,
and for all the-other people from-the greater to to-the lesser
«que la carn e la sanc, la forsa e la vigor,
that the flesh and the blood the strength and the vigor
«e l'aver el poder el sen e la valor
and the-wealth and-the power and-the sense and the valor
«metrem en aventura pel comte mo senhor,
we-will-put in venture for-the count my lord
«qu'el retenga Toloza e tota l'autra honor.
that-he keep Toulouse and all the-other domain
«E volem vos retraire per cosselh celador
And we-wish to-you to-relate by counsel secret
«quel nostri companhon s'en iran a Ma[r]tror
that-the our companions themselves-thence will-go at All-Saints
«per logar cavaliers, e nos sabem be or.»
for to-hire knights and we know well where
N'Arnaut de Montagut lor ditz: «Eu vau ab lor,
Sir-Arnaut of Montaigu to-them says I go with them
«quels menarai segur tro a Rocamador;
for-them I-will-lead safe as-far to Rocamadour
«en Bernat de Casnac recebra los al tor,
Sir Bernard of Cazenac will-receive them at-the return
«e veiretz nos venir, si Dieu platz, al Pascor;
and you-will-see us to-come if to-God it-pleases at-the Easter
«e vos obratz la vila mentre n'avetz lezor.»
and you work the town while thereof-you-have leisure

Del cosselh se departo ab joi e ab baudor,
From-the council themselves they-part with joy and with gladness
e parce ben a l'obra.
and it-appeared well at the-work

CXCII

E parce ben a l'obra e als autres mestiers,
And it-appeared well at the-work and at-the other crafts
que dedins e defora ac aitans dels obriers
for within and outside there-were so-many of-the workmen
que garniron la vila els portals els terriers
that furnished the town and-the gateways and-the earthworks
els murs e las bertrescas els cadafalcs dobliers
and-the walls and the brattices and-the scaffolds double
els fossatz e las lissas els pons els escaliers.
and-the ditches and the lists and-the bridges and-the stairs
E laïns en Toloza ac aitans carpentiers
And within in Toulouse there-were so-many carpenters
que fan trabuquetz dobles e firens e marvers,
that make trebuchets double and striking and swift
qu'el castel Narbones que lor es frontaliers
that-in-the castle Narbonnais which to-them is facing
no i remas tor ni sala, dentelh ni murs entiers.
not there remained tower or hall battlement or wall whole
El camp de Montoliu es aisi m[e]itadiers
The field of Montoulieu is thus halved
per ambas las partidas de s[i]rvens e d'arquiers;
by both the sides of sergeants and of-archers
e comensan las guerras els perilhs batalhiers,
and begin the wars and-the perils of-battle

que la partis lo glazis e la sanc e l'aciers,
that it divides the sword and the blood and the-steel
per que l'erba vertz sembla vermelha co roziers,
for which the-grass green seems red as rosebush
c'om no i es pres a vida ni livratz preizoniers.
for-one not there is taken to life or delivered prisoner
Ez ichic de Toloza lo rics coms plazentiers,
And went-out from Toulouse the rich count pleasing
e anec Fois recebre per creisels milhoriers.
and went Foix to-receive for increase-the betterment
Per restaurar Paratge li rend en Beren[g]iers,
For to-restore Rank to-him renders Sir Berenguer
n'Arsius de Montesquiu .I. valens cavalers
Sir-Arsieu of Montesquiou a worthy knight
qui fo natz de Gascunha, e es fis e entiers,
who was born of Gascony and is true and whole
per so car pretz l'abonda e totz bos menesters,
for this that worth to-him-abounds and all good crafts
venc amparar Tholosa el comte volontiers.
came to-protect Toulouse and-the count willingly
E lo coms de Montfort, qui es avinens parlers
And the count of Montfort who is gracious speaker
e mals e rics e savis e subtils fazendiers,
and harsh and rich and wise and subtle manager
a mandat parlament als majors cosselhiers.
has summoned parley of-the greater counselors
Belament s'arazona denant los capdalers:
Fairly himself-declares before the chiefs
«Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «grans es mos cossirers,
Lords thus says the count great is my care

«car creguda m'es ira e mals e desturbiers,
for grown to-me-is grief and ill and trouble
«car ieu cuidava estre als enemics sobriers
for I thought to-be over-the enemies triumphant
«e conquerir Proensa e devenir paziers:
and to-conquer Provence and to-become peacemaker
«ara m'es obs e coita quem torne glaziers,
now to-me-is need and urgency that-myself I-turn swordsman
«car lo coms R. es vengutz coma tempiers,
for the count R. is come as storm
«e lo coms de Cumenge el coms R. Rogers,
and the count of Comminges and-the count R. Roger
«sos filhs n'Rogers B., sos cozis en Rotgers,
his son Sir-Roger B. his cousin Sir Roger
«en Bernat de Cumenge e mot d'autres guerriers,
Sir Bernard of Comminges and many of-other warriors
«els baros de la vila els sirvens els roters,
and-the barons of the town and-the sergeants and-the routiers
«que m'an touta la vila e mortz mos companhers,
who from-me-have taken the town and killed my companions
«per quem creis la felnia el mals e[l] desiriers.
for which-to-me grows the fury and-the pain and-the longing
«E no s'es meravilha sis pert mos alegriers
And not itself-is marvel if-itself loses my gladness
«car ieu vei que las lebres an contrast als lebriers.
for I see that the hares have resistance to-the greyhounds
— Senher coms,» ditz l'avesques, «cals es est reprovers,
Lord count says the-bishop what is this proverb
«que cel que mais vos ama vos deu estre esquerriers?
that he who most you loves to-you ought to-be contrary

«Car a vos nos tang ira ni nulhs espaonters,
For to you not-itself befits grief or any dread
«car en breu de termini se doblaral taulers:
for in short of term itself will-double-the board
«quel cardenals mo[s] senher, qu'es lums e candeliers,
for-the cardinal my lord who-is light and candlestick
«a trames per las terras clergues e latiniers
has sent through the lands clerics and interpreters
«que preziquen los regnes els comtatz els empers,
who preach the kingdoms and-the counties and-the empires
«e per las abadias los altres mesatgiers
and through the abbeys the other messengers
«que l'aver nos trametan, e aurem mainaders.
that the-wealth to-us they-send and we-will-have captains
«E can vindral terminis que passara geniers,
And when will-come-the term that will-pass January
«vos veiretz tans venir crozatz e mainaders
you will-see so-many to-come crusaders and captains
«per trastotas partidas, a cens e a milhiers,
through all parts by hundreds and by thousands
«que si era Toloza tant alta col cloquiers,
that if were Toulouse so high as-the belfry
«no i remanria clausura ni murs ni traversers
not there would-remain enclosure or wall or crosswall
«que no sia partida o brizada a cartiers;
that not be split or broken to quarters
«els homes e las femnas e los efans laitiers
and-the men and the women and the children suckling
«iran tuit a la espaza si no son els mostiers;
will-go all to the sword if not they-are in-the churches

«e pois per totz terminis sira faitz l'acorders.»
and then through all bounds will-be made the-peace
Roberts de Pequeni, us valens soldadiers,
Robert of Picquigny a worthy soldier
que es pros om e savis e rics e plazentiers,
who is worthy man and wise and rich and pleasing
e es vengutz de Fransa, l'a dit ecienters:
and is come from France to-him-has said knowingly
«A! Dieus, senher n'avesques, mals es est castiers:
Ah God lord Sir-bishop evil is this reproof
«que pos lo coms R. s'es faitz aventuriers
for since the count R. himself-is made adventurer
«a mi don'a vejaire que pus cregal braziers;
to me gives-to seeming that more grows-the brazier
«que cel qui conquer terra can remal cors entiers,
for he who conquers land when remains-the heart whole
«pert l'onor conquerida can vol estre sobriers;
loses the-domain conquered when he-wishes to-be overbearing
«que, can franh lo coratges, l'a cobrar [l']eretiers,
for when breaks the heart it-has to-recover the-heir
«e Frances per natura deu conquerir primers,
and Frenchman by nature must to-conquer first
«e conquer tant que puja pus aut c'us esparvers.
and conquers so-much that he-climbs more high than-a sparrowhawk
«E cant es en la roda, es aisi sobrancers
And when he-is on the wheel he-is so overweening
«que l'orgolhs franh e brisa e baicha l'escaliers,
that the-pride breaks and shatters and lowers the-ladder
«es el cai e trabuca e rema i engaliers,
and-himself he falls and tumbles and remains there flat

«e pert so que gazanha car no es bos terriers.
and loses that which he-gains for not he-is good landlord
«E per l'orgolh de Fransa e pels fait[z] menudiers
And through the-pride of France and through-the deeds petty
«foron mort en Espanha Rotlans e Oliviers.
were killed in Spain Roland and Oliver
«E lo coms pert la terra car no es bos terriers:
And the count loses the land for not he-is good landlord
«et a la conquerida e la crot[z] e l'aciers
and has it conquered both the cross and the-steel
«pla del port de la Reula tro la sus a Vivers,
right from-the pass of the Réole to there up to Viviers
«que res no n'es a diire mas cant sols Montpesliers;
that anything not thereof-is to be-missing but only alone Montpellier
«et el pren ne las rendas e los marcs els diners;
and he takes thereof the rents and the marks and-the pennies
«en apres el l'a messa en poder d'aversers
in after he it-has put in power of-devils
«que destruzon los pobles els dampnan volontiers.
who destroy the peoples and-them harm willingly
«E Dieus, qu'es sants e dignes e clars e vertadiers,
And God who-is holy and worthy and clear and true
«enten be las rancuras e los faitz sovendiers,
hears well the grievances and the deeds repeated
«per que nos a trameses aitals novels pariers
for which to-us has sent such new peers
«quens fan .I. sobros naicher que nons agra mestiers.
who-to-us make a splint to-grow that not-to-us would-have need
«E car sufri Tholosa mans mortals enugers,
And because suffered Toulouse many mortal torments

«ges non es meravilha s'es faitz lo recobriers.
at-all not is marvel if-itself-is made the recovery
«E car ne fe senhors garsos e pautoniers,
And because thereof he-made lords lads and vagabonds
«a nos totz e al comte n'er donatz tals loguiers
to us all and to-the count thereof-will-be given such wage
«que totz nostres linatges pecaran els semdiers.
that all our lineages will-stumble on-the paths
«Car cel qui tol e dampna e aucil domen[g]iers
For he who takes and harms and kills-the lords-of-the-soil
«deu portar foc e ira e sufrir estremiers;
must to-carry fire and wrath and to-suffer to-the-end
«per qu'es en aventura lo nostre milhorers.
for which-is in venture the our advantage
— Coms,» ditz en Gui de Levi, «lo parlar es leugiers,
Count says Sir Guy of Lévis the speaking is easy
«que cant creis lo dampnatges amermal thesauriers.
for when grows the loss dwindles-the treasury
«E l'afars d'aquest seti no es mas alonguiers.
And the-affair of-this siege not is but delay
«Ja tant non emprendretz ab vostres ligendiers
Ever so-much not you-will-undertake with your readers
«que no i trobetz contenta d'aquestz .X. ans entiers.
that not there you-find strife for-these ten years whole
«Mas, si m'en volet[z] creire, faitz er lo delivrers:
But if me-thereof you-wish to-believe made will-be the ending
«al mati, pla a l'alba, cant la sonal torriers,
at-the morning right at the-dawn when it sounds-the tower-warden

«vos aiatz fait garnir totz vostres chivalers
you have made to-arm all your knights
«e las bonas companhas e vostres escudiers
and the good companies and your squires
«e los corns e las trompas e totz los senharers;
and the horns and the trumpets and all the standard-bearers
«et es l'iverns cozens e mais e freitz e niers,
and is the-winter biting and harsh and cold and black
«e li ome jairan els lietz ab lors molhers:
and the men will-lie in-the beds with their wives
«e mentre que demando los vestirs els cauciers,
and while that they-ask-for the clothes and-the shoes
«metrem en aventura los corses els destriers,
we-will-put in venture the bodies and-the chargers
«e intrem los passatges o passem los semdiers
and let-us-enter the passages or let-us-pass the paths
«dreitament a la porta per aucirels porters,
straight to the gate for to-kill-the porters
«e per tota la vila se relevel chapliers
and through all the town itself let-raise-the slaughter
«e lo critz e la noiza e lo focs el carniers
and the cry and the noise and the fire and-the carnage
«e la mortz e lo glazis e la sanc el flamiers,
and the death and the sword and the blood and-the blaze
«e de nos o de lor sia lo jorns derriers,
and of us or of them let-be the day last
«que mortz, cant es ondrada, val mais que caitivers!
for death when it-is honored is-worth more than wretchedness
— Per Dieu! en Gui,» ditz n'Alas, «car vos etz merceners,
By God Sir Guy says Sir-Alan since you are merciful

«e bos amics del comte vulh que intretz primers,
and good friend of-the count I-wish that you-enter first
«e sil coms es segons ieu sirai lo tersiers.
and if-the count is second I will-be the third
— N'Ala,» so ditz lo coms, «ja no er fait estiers
Sir-Alan thus says the count ever not will-be done otherwise
«ad aquesta vegada.
at this time

The Ambush

IX

At dawn the crusaders draw the town out into an ambush and charge across the ditch, but Roger Bernard holds the passage, and the townsmen drive them into the frozen ditch. Simon accuses the clergy of betraying him, then begs the cardinal's pardon, and the bishop and the countess are sent to the king of France. Neither side attacks until Easter.

CXCIII

«Ad aicesta vegada er en aisi complit
At this time it-will-be in thus done
«que a l'albor del dia nos sirem tuit garnit
that at the-dawn of-the day we will-be all armed
«ab totas nostras armas, e li bo arabit,
with all our arms and the good Arab-steeds
«e aurem nostr'engenh celadament bastit;
and we-will-have our-ambush secretly built

«e las melhors mainadas e li pus escarit
and the best households and the most picked
«comensaran la guerra tro qu'els sian ichit.
will-begin the war until that-they be come-out
«E cant ilh seran fora per lo camp espandit,
And when they will-be outside through the field spread
«nos vindrem tuit ensemble aisi apoderit,
we will-come all together so empowered
«ponhen e combaten e firen e aizit,
spurring and fighting and striking and ready
«qu'entre l'acier el glazi sirem si departit
that-between the-steel and-the sword we-will-be so parted
«qu'enans qu'els se remembron ne sian avertit
that-before that-they themselves recollect or be warned
«nos intrarem ensemble ab lor tant afortit
we will-enter together with them so strengthened
«que retendrem la vila o i remandrem fenit.
that we-will-hold the town or there we-will-remain ended
«Mais val morram ensemble o que siam guarit
More is-worth we-die together or that we-be saved
«no que tengam lo seti tant longamen aunit!
— than we-hold the siege so long shamed
— Senher,» ditz n'Amaldric, «mot ben o avetz dit,
Lord says Sir-Amaury very well it you-have said
«ez eu ab ma mainada comensarai l'ardit.»
and I with my household will-begin the-daring
Can del cosselh partiro an manjat e dormit,
When from-the council they-parted they-have eaten and slept
e lor agait bastiron ab lo jorn esclarzit,
and their ambush they-built with the day brightened

e lh'autre esperonan per mei lo camp polit.
and the-others spur through midst the field smooth
E cant cels de la vila o an vist e auzit
And when those of the town it have seen and heard
entrels critz ela noiza de totas partz tendit;
amid-the cries and-the noise from all sides resounding
aisi prendo las armas, cant foro resperit,
so they-take the arms when they-were awakened
que bragas e camizas i mezon en omblit,
that breeches and shirts there they-put in forgetting
e perprendo la plassa e an lo camp sazit
and seize the square and have the field seized
li corn e las senheiras e las trompas el crit.
the horns and the banners and the trumpets and-the cry
E li Frances ensemble son ins el camp salhit.
And the French together are in into-the field leapt
En B. de Cumenge pres lo capdel el guit
Sir B. of Comminges took the command and-the lead
dels omes de la vila qu'els no sian delit,
of-the men of the town that-they not be destroyed
en apres lor escrida no serian sofrit.
in after to-them cries not they-would-be withstood
Lo coms, en Amaldric, en Alas amarvit,
The count Sir Amaury Sir Alan ready
en Folcaut, en Robertz, en Peire de Vezit,
Sir Foucaud Sir Robert Sir Peter of Voisins
en Robert de Beumont, Manases de Cortit,
Sir Robert of Beaumont Manasses of Cortit
en Ugues de Laici, en Rogers d'Andelit,
Sir Hugh of Lacy Sir Roger of-Andelys

esperonan ensemble, e foro tant seguit
spur together and were so followed
que lai on se monstreron an tan bel colp ferit
that there where themselves they-showed have so fair blow struck
que cels dedins trabucan e cazen escarit,
that those within stumble and fall one-by-one
que mans d'els en caseran ins en l'aiga vestit.
that many of-them thereof fell in into the-water clothed
E li Frances per forsa an tant be envazit
And the French by force have so well assailed
que lo fossat e l'aiga an passat e envaït.
that the ditch and the-water they-have crossed and invaded
Et il dedins escridan, li gran e li petit:
And those within cry the great and the small
«Santa Maria, val nos, que no siam delit!»
Holy Mary avail to-us that not we-be destroyed
En Rogers Bernatz broca e al pas establit,
Sir Roger Bernard spurs and has-the passage garrisoned
e defen e restaura ab lo cor afortit;
and defends and restores with the heart strengthened
e l'ome de la vila ab lo[s] baro[s] fa[i]zit,
and the-men of the town with the barons dispossessed
can ilh foron ensemble triat e reculhit,
when they were together picked and gathered
cavalier e borzes e sirvent enardit,
knights and burghers and sergeants emboldened
an lo crit e la noiza el chaplament sofrit.
have the cry and the noise and-the slaughter endured

D'entr'ambas las partidas se son tant referit
From-both the sides themselves are so struck-back
quel castels e la vila e lo camps retendit.
that-the castle and the town and the field rang
Mas li dart e las lansas e li espieut brandit
But the darts and the lances and the spears brandished
e la[s] massas furbidas e li escut brunit
and the maces furbished and the shields burnished
e las apchas aizidas e li acer bulhit
and the axes ready and the steels tempered
e li dart e las peiras e li cairel furbit
and the darts and the stones and the bolts furbished
entrels [brans?] e las flechas, e li caire amarvit,
amid-the blades and the shafts and the blocks ready
d'entr'ambas partz lai vengo complidament aizit,
from-both sides there came fully ready
que l'auberc e li elme son brizat e croisit:
that the-hauberks and the helmets are broken and crushed
suffren e abaten e vencen adaptit,
enduring and felling and conquering attacked
que firen los encausan els ne menan partit
that striking them they-chase and-them thence drive split
qu'ins el fossat trabucan abatut e ferit;
that-into the ditch they-tumble felled and struck
qu'ab ferir e ab massas e ab chaplament trit
that-with striking and with maces and with slaughter crushing
atendent e partent son li baro sortit,
waiting and departing are the barons gone-out
e li caval en l'aiga, ins el glatz, sebelhit.
and the horses in the-water in in-the ice buried

Entresens e cubertas e li bo arabit
Ensigns and trappers and the good Arab-steeds
e li garniment doble e li escut florit
and the armor double and the shields flowered
e li fre e las selas e li peitral croisit
and the bridles and the saddles and the breastplates crushed
e mantas de maneiras i remaso crostit.
and many of manners there remained crusted
Al partir de la coita se son tant referit
At-the parting of the press themselves are so struck-back
que no i a cors ni membre que non aia sentit.
that not there is body or member that not has felt
E cant dins e defora an lo chaple gequit
And when within and outside have the slaughter quit
en la vila s'en intran joios e esbaldit;
into the town themselves-thence enter joyful and gladdened
e Frances s'en repairan ab coratge endorzit.
and French themselves-thence return with heart hardened
E cant lo coms repaira, e foro desgarnit,
And when the count returns and they-were unarmed
lo cardenals el bisbes lai vengo revestit,
the cardinal and-the bishop there came vested
e saludan lo comte e an lo benazit:
and greet the count and have him blessed
«Senher coms,» ditz l'avesque, «est baro contradit,
Lord count says the-bishop these barons gainsaid
«si Jhesu Crist non pensa, greu siran convertit.
if Jesus Christ not takes-thought hardly they-will-be converted

— Abesque,» ditz lo coms, «si m'a Dieus enantit
Bishop says the count so me-has God advanced
«que vos e la clercia cuit que m'aiatz t[r]azit:
that you and the clergy I-think that me-you-have betrayed
«quel capdolh qu'ieu avia ab la crotz conquerit,
for-the keep that-I had with the cross conquered
«glazis e aventura m'en a desenhorit.
sword and fortune me-thereof has unlorded
— Coms,» ditz lo cardenals, «preguatz Sant Esperit
Count says the cardinal pray Holy Spirit
«que la vostra rancura nil mal no aia auzit,
that the your grievance or-the evil not he-have heard
«car sel c'a la felnia te lo cor endolcit
for he who-has the fury holds the heart hardened
«e merce e dreitura e bon cen e complit;
and mercy and right and good sense and full
«e lai on merces merma e bes torna en omblit,
and there where mercy dwindles and good turns into forgetting
«Merces e senhoria i pert lo nom el guit.
Mercy and lordship there loses the name and-the guidance
— Senher,» so ditz lo coms, «merce d'aquest falhit:
Lord thus says the count mercy for-this fault
«tant soi iratz e felnes que no sai que m'ai dit.
so I-am angered and wrathful that not I-know what myself-I-have said
«Ben dei aver gran ira el cor el sen partit,
Well I-ought to-have great grief and-the heart and-the sense split
«car una gens perida m'a tant dessenhorit,
for a people lost me-has so unlorded
«jamais, tant cant ieu viva, non o aurai merit.
ever so-long as I live not it I-will-have repaid

«Mas, per santa Maria quel seu bel filh noirit,
But by holy Mary who-the her fair son reared
«s'ieu no pos cosselh pendre co sian descofit,
if-I not can counsel to-take how they-be discomfited
«lo meu afar el vostre vei si afelezit
the my affair and-the yours I-see so weakened
«que torna en aventura.
that turns into venture

CXCIV

«Er torna en aventura, tant cug[e]i estre fis,
Now it-turns into venture so-much I-thought to-be sure
«que jamais mal ni guerra ni trebalh no sufris,
that ever ill or war or trouble not I-should-suffer
«mas cant sol de Proensa, e que la comqueris,
but only alone of Provence and that it I-should-conquer
«e totz mos enemics abaiches e delis,
and all my enemies I-should-lower and destroy
«e governes mas terras, e que tant m'enrequis,
and I-should-govern my lands and that so-much myself-I-should-enrich
«o per grat o per forsa, que cascus m'obezis,
either by will or by force that each me-should-obey
«e ames santa Glieiza e Jhesu Crist servis!
and I-should-love holy Church and Jesus Christ should-serve
«Ara no sai quem diga ni qui m'a sobrepris,
Now not I-know what-myself I-say or who me-has overtaken
«car de las meravilhas que recomta Merlis
for of the marvels that recounts Merlin
«a mi don'a vejaire qu'el ne sia devis.
to me gives-to seeming that-he thereof be diviner

«Anc no cugei vezer que mos sens perteris,
Ever not I-thought to-see that my sense should-perish
«car ieu cuidava estre ben certas e ben fis
for I thought to-be well certain and well sure
«que fos lo coms R. intratz mest Sarrazis
that was the count R. entered among Saracens
«o en las autras terras, que jamais sa nol vis:
or in the other lands that ever here not-him I-should-see
«ara vei que s'alumna e ques a mant espris,
now I-see that himself-kindles and that-himself has many-a set-afire
«qu'ab petita companha s'es el Capdolh asis,
that-with small company himself-is in-the Keep seated
«e defen e contrasta e dampna e [s']afortis
and defends and withstands and harms and himself-strengthens
«am la gen contradita quem destru e m'aunis.
with the people gainsaid that-me destroys and me-shames
«Mas, per la santa Verge on Jhesu Crist se mis,
But by the holy Virgin where Jesus Christ himself put
«quim donava Espanha ab los marabotis
whoever-to-me gave Spain with the maravedis
«e trastota la terra que tel reis Marroquis,
and all the land that holds-the king Moroccan
«eu d'aici nom partria entro que l'aia pris,
I from-here not-myself would-part until that it-I-have taken
«e la vila destruita e lo comte malmis!
and the town destroyed and the count ill-used
— Coms,» ditz lo cardenals, «a vos m'a Dieus tramis
Count says the cardinal to you me-has God sent
«queus capdel eus governe e quem siatz aclis.
that-you I-lead and-you govern and that-to-me you-be obedient

«Pos ilh non podon estre cofondutz ni comquis,
Since they not can to-be confounded or conquered
«si vos m'en voletz creire, autre cosselhs n'er pris:
if you me-thereof wish to-believe other counsel thereof-will-be taken
«que trametam lo comte dreitament a Paris
that we-send the count straight to Paris
«al senhor rei de Fransa quelh ne prenga mercis,
to-the lord king of France that-to-him thereof take pity
«e que ara nos atenda so que nos a promis.
and that now to-us he-keep that which to-us he-has promised
«E ira i la comtessa e maestre Guaris,
And will-go there the countess and master Garin
«e pregara so fraire els parens els cozis
and she-will-pray her brother and-the kin and-the cousins
«que nos vengan socorrer, et er lor Caercis.
that us they-come to-succor and will-be theirs Quercy
«Eu trametrai a Roma aisi co es empris,
I will-send to Rome thus as it-is undertaken
«que trametan pel setgle los prezics els latis.
that they-send through-the world the preachings and-the letters
«Si aquesta vegada no pot estre devis,
If this time not can to-be settled
«tant farem c'a l'autr'an i vindra Lozoïs
so-much we-will-do that-at the-other-year there will-come Louis
«per destruire la vila on lo mals se noiris.
for to-destroy the town where the evil itself nourishes
«Mas pero, si tant era quel reis nol[s] conqueris,
But yet if so it-were that-the king not-them should-conquer
«non sai mais cosselh pendre mas qu'en sia la fis,
not I-know more counsel to-take but that-thereof be the end

«que so que Deus governa garda sens Georgis.
for that which God governs guards saint George
— Senher,» so ditz l'avesques, «pos m'en avetz enquis,
Lord thus says the-bishop since me-thereof you-have asked
«eu farai lo mesatge tot dreit a Sent Danis;
I will-make the message all straight to Saint Denis
«et a la Pentecosta, cant lo temps reverdis,
and at the Pentecost when the weather grows-green
«e[u] vos amenarei tans crozatz e pelegris
I to-you will-bring so-many crusaders and pilgrims
«que portaran l'aver els marcs els esterlis,
who will-bring the-wealth and-the marks and-the sterlings
«Alamans e Frances, Bretos e Peitavis,
Germans and French Bretons and Poitevins
«Normans e Campanes, Flamencs e Angevis;
Normans and Champenois Flemings and Angevins
«e aura n'i tans d'autres de rics e de frairis,
and there-will-be thereof-there so-many of-others of rich and of poor
«e per aiga e per terra er ta mangs lo setis,
and by water and by land will-be so great the siege
«que la dins en Garona no romandra molis;
that there within in Garonne not will-remain mill
«e ja no nons partrem tro totz los aiam pris,
and ever not not-ourselves we-will-part until all them we-have taken
«ez er nostra la vila e totz l'autre païs.
and will-be ours the town and all the-other country
— Senhors, no sai quem diga,» so ditz n'Ugs de Lacis,
Lords not I-know what-myself I-say thus says Sir-Hugh of Lacy

«qu'a mi don'a vejaire qu'ab lor es sent Cernis
for-to me gives-to seeming that-with them is saint Sernin
«quels garda els governa e sembla e lor païs.»
who-them guards and-them governs and it-seems and their country
Tant parleron ensemble tro que lo jorn falis,
So-long they-spoke together until that the day failed
e a l'albor del dia, cant lo temps abelis,
and at the-dawn of-the day when the weather brightens
s'en es ichitz l'avesques en Folcaut de Berzis,
himself-thence is gone-out the-bishop Sir Foucaud of Berzy
ez am lor la comtessa en Peire de Vezis;
and with them the countess Sir Peter of Voisins
e passan los boscatges per paor dels faizis.
and they-cross the woodlands for fear of-the dispossessed
E remas en la vila lo rics coms palaizis,
And remained in the town the rich count palatine
en B. de Cumenge, en Bernatz Moltaldis,
Sir B. of Comminges Sir Bernard Montaut
el pros Rotgiers Bernatz quem daura e esclarzis,
and-the worthy Roger Bernard who-me gilds and brightens
en Dalmatz de Crissil qui manda e enantis,
Sir Dalmau of Creixell who commands and advances
Bertrans Jordas e n'Otz e l'adreitz n'Amalvis,
Bertrand Jourdain and Sir-Odo and the-upright Sir-Amalvis
els bos n'Ucs de la Mota a cui pretz es anclis,
and-the good Sir-Hugh of the Mothe to whom worth is inclined
en W. Arnaudos qu'es be certas e fis.
Sir W. Arnaudon who-is well certain and true
En Bernatz de Cumenge a de lor comjat pris,
Sir Bernard of Comminges has of them leave taken

e vai s'en en Gasconha encontrals enemics,
and goes himself-thence into Gascony against-the enemies
per refermar la guerra e per cercar en Joris.
for to-strengthen the war and for to-seek Sir Joris
Els baros de la vila, ab los cors enteris,
And-the barons of the town with the hearts whole
cavalgan per las terras e cercan los camis,
ride through the lands and search the roads
els castels e las vilas e los bo[s]cs els traïs,
and-the castles and the towns and the woods and-the tracks
don intra cada dia la carns el pas el vis.
whence enters each day the meat and-the bread and-the wine
E el camp de Montoliu es plantatz us jardis
And in-the field of Montoulieu is planted a garden
que tot jorn nais e brolha, [e] es plantatz de lis;
that every day springs and sprouts and is planted with lilies
mas lo blanc el vermelh qu'i grana e floris
but the white and-the red that-there seeds and flowers
es carn e sanc e glazis e cervelas geris;
is flesh and blood and swords and brains strewn
entr'esperitz e armas e pecatz e mercis
between-spirits and souls and sins and mercies
novelament i pobla iferns e paradis.
newly there peoples hell and paradise
Cominalment s'alegra la vila e s'esbaudis,
All-together itself-rejoices the town and itself-gladdens
e si ditz l'us a l'autre: «Ar nos creis jois e ris,
and so says the-one to the-other Now to-us grows joy and laughter
«per so qu'en Pelfort intra que es pros e savis,
for this that-Sir Pelfort enters who is worthy and wise

«e mals e bos e savis e nostre cars amis.»
and harsh and good and wise and our dear friend
E dedins e defora cadaüs s'afortis;
And within and outside each himself-strengthens
mas tals es lo damnatges e lo mals el traïs
but such is the damage and the ill and-the din
que mans dias estero que degus no[l]s requis
that many days they-stayed that anyone not-them attacked
tro foro a la Pasca.
until they-were at the Easter

Easter

X

Robert of Beaumont tells the cardinal that blows, not sermons, will take the town. Toulouse's barons charge the camp, and Simon Galoer is cut to pieces. In May the carpenters begin the cat, and the bishop and the countess return with crusaders. Simon bids them besiege the lower town at once, but Amaury of Craon demands that they rest first.

CXCV

Cant foro a la Pasca venc la gentils sazos,
When they-were at the Easter came the noble season
e es ichitz de l'ost n'Amaldric en Guios,
and is gone-out from the-host Sir-Amaury Sir Guy
el coms el cardenals e mot d'autres baros
and-the count and-the cardinal and many of-other barons
cosselhavan ensemble e parlan a rescos.
took-counsel together and speak in hiding

«Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «grans es la messios
Lords thus says the count great is the expense
«qu'ieu fas en aquest seti e pert mos companhos;
that-I make in this siege and I-lose my companions
«e estau noit e dia pessius e cossiros,
and I-stand night and day pensive and anxious
«car ieu no posc atendre las promessas els dos.
for I not can to-fulfill the promises and-the gifts
«E totz crestianesmes deu esser vergonhos
And all Christendom ought to-be ashamed
«car omes senes armas son defendens a nos.
for men without arms are defending against us
— Coms,» ditz lo cardenals, «no siatz temeros,
Count says the cardinal not be fearful
«qu'ieu ei trames pel setgle los prezics els sermos;
for-I have sent through-the world the preachings and-the sermons
«ez a la Pentecosta, ab lo temp[s] amoros,
and at the Pentecost with the season loving
«vindra crestianesmes e predicatios,
will-come Christendom and preaching
«e de terras estranhas tant grans processios
and from lands strange so great processions
«que de solas gazarmas e de bels capairos
that with only gisarmes and with fair hoods
«e de capels de feutre e de gans ab bordos
and with hats of felt and with gloves with staves
«lor omplirem las lissas els fossatz els fondos,
to-them we-will-fill the lists and-the ditches and-the hollows
«e nos prendrem la vila e recebret[z] la vos,
and we will-take the town and will-receive it you

«els omes e las femnas e las gentils maizos
and-the men and the women and the noble houses
«passaran per las flamas e devindran carbos.»
will-pass through the flames and will-become coals
Tuit li baro l'escoutan, que degus no i respos;
All the barons him-hear so-that anyone not there answered
mas Robertz de Belmont li es contrarios:
but Robert of Beaumont to-him is contrary
«Per Dieu, nostre car paire, esta salvatios
By God our dear father this salvation
«nous cal de nos a dire ni prometre perdos:
not-to-you it-is-needful of us to say or to-promise pardons
«que, per santa Maria maire del glorios,
for by holy Mary mother of-the glorious
«ans que prengam la vila per ditz ni per sermos,
before that we-take the town by words or by sermons
«entre colps e coladas e plagas e tensos
between blows and strokes and wounds and strife
«saubra Dieus e Diables cals esperitz es bos.»
will-know God and Devil what spirit is good
E mentre que ilh parlan e mostran lor razos
And while that they speak and show their reasons
vengo permei las plassas, punhen del[s] esperos,
came through-midst the squares pricking with-the spurs
li baro de Tholosa firen e coratjos,
the barons of Toulouse striking and courageous
W. Unaut en Guiraut e n'Ucs Bos
W. Unaut Sir Guiraut and Sir-Hugh Bos
e l'adreitz n'Amalvis, en W. Arnaudos,
and the-upright Sir-Amalvis Sir W. Arnaudon

el pros n'Ucs de la Mota el sieus vermelhs leos,
and-the worthy Sir-Hugh of the Mothe and-the his red lion
e las gentils companhas, joves e deleitos;
and the noble companies young and delightful
e portec la senheira l'adreitz n'Ugs de Pontos,
and bore the banner the-upright Sir-Hugh of Ponton
qu'a la porta del seti li bandejal penos.
that-at the gate of-the siege to-him flutters-the pennon
Dedins per las albergas es lo critz el resos,
Within through the lodgings is the cry and-the uproar
que tota l'os[t] en trembla e desus e dejos.
that all the-host thereof trembles both above and below
En auta votz escridan: «Santa Maria, val nos!»
In high voice they-cry Holy Mary avail to-us
E coron a las armas e a las garnizos.
And they-run to the arms and to the equipment
Mentrel coms de Montfort se arm[a] ab los sos,
While-the count of Montfort himself arms with the his
per los camps de lafora es la chaplatios,
through the fields of outside is the slaughter
que detrencan e talhan los Normans els Bretos,
for they-cut and hew the Normans and-the Bretons
si qu'en Armans Chabreus remas en partizos;
so that-Sir Arman Chabreus remained in pieces
mas la carns e lo glazis e los membres els nos,
but the flesh and the swords and the limbs and-the bones

elh braci e las cambas elh cabelh els mentos
and-the arms and the legs and-the hair and-the chins
el pieitz e las coradas el fetge els renhos
and-the breasts and the entrails and-the liver and-the kidneys
esta[n] permei las plassas a trotz e a cartos.
lie through-midst the squares in bits and in quarters
Ab tant salh per la porta lo valens coms Simos,
With that leaps through the gate the worthy count Simon
e n'Ugues de Laici, en Lambertz de Limos,
and Sir-Hugh of Lacy Sir Lambert of Limoux
Robertz de Pequeni, n'Ebratz de Vilapros,
Robert of Picquigny Sir-Évrard of Villepreux
en Peire de Vezis, Rainier de Caudaros,
Sir Peter of Voisins Rainier of Chauderon
en Guis lo manescalx, en Gautiers lo bretos,
Sir Guy the marshal Sir Walter the Breton
en Simos Galoers, en Rainaut lo frizos,
Sir Simon Galoer Sir Rainaut the Frisian
e per las autras portas venc la poblacios:
and through the other gates came the people
«Montfort! Montfort!» escridan, «francs cavalers, dem los!»
Montfort Montfort they-cry noble knights let-us-strike them
De tantas partz lai vengon Frances e Bergonhos
From so-many sides there come French and Burgundians
quels baros de Tholoza s'en torneron coitos,
that-the barons of Toulouse themselves-thence turned hasty
e los Frances los segon ab coratges felos.
and the French them follow with hearts wicked
En fugen los escrida de la Mota n'Ugos:
In fleeing to-them cries of the Mothe Sir-Hugh

«Belament, cavalier; senhors, defendam nos!
Softly knights lords let-us-defend ourselves
«Que mais val mortz onrada qu[e] aunida preizos.»
For more is-worth death honored than shamed prison
E ferit lo primer tant a dreit lo plansos
And struck the first so to right the lance
si l'abat a la terra qu'en remas polveros.
so him-fells to the earth that-thereof he-remained dusty
E cant s'areire garda, ferit .I. dels garsos,
And when himself-back he-looks he-struck one of-the lads
per qu'en remas vermelhs lo sieu blancs gonfainos.
for that-thereof remained red the his white gonfanon
E n'Amalvis escrida: «Cavaliers, tornem nos!»
And Sir-Amalvis cries Knights let-us-turn ourselves
E pren e fier e dona grans colps meravilhos,
And takes and strikes and gives great blows marvelous
e defen e contrasta si e sos companhos;
and defends and withstands himself and his companions
en W. Unaut broca son destrier vigoros
Sir W. Unaut spurs his charger vigorous
e fier .I., cavalier quelh falsec l'alcotos,
and strikes a knight that-to-him pierced the-jerkin
e debriza la lansa e remas il trensos;
and breaks the lance and remained there-the stump
en Robert de Belmont en Guilheumes lo bos
Sir Robert of Beaumont Sir William the good
e feric de sa massa, car es cavaliers bos.
and struck with his mace for he-is knight good

Ab tant ilh de la vila de l'issir talentos
With that they of the town of the-going-out eager
en auta votz escridan: «Baros, segudam los!»
in high voice cry Barons let-us-pursue them
Cavalers e sirvens e borzes e peos
Knights and sergeants and burghers and footmen
ieison de las trencadas e perprendon l'erbos,
go-out from the barricades and seize the-grassland
e dedins e defora creis la defensios.
and within and outside grows the defense
Entrels corns e las trompas e los grailes els sos
Amid-the horns and the trumpets and the bugles and-the sounds
trembla l'aiga e la vila e lo castels el tros;
trembles the-water and the town and the castle and-the sky
e lai on s'encontreron levas la contensos,
and there where themselves-they-met rises-itself the strife
e fo cridatz Belcaire! Tholosa! e Avinhos!
and was cried Beaucaire Toulouse and Avignon
Li bran e las gazarmas, li cairel els brandos,
The blades and the gisarmes the bolts and-the brands
las lansas e las massas, las peiras els cairos,
the lances and the maces the stones and-the blocks
e li dart e las apchas, las picas els bastos,
and the darts and the axes the pikes and-the staves
e la[s] sagetas doblas els caireletz dels tos
and the arrows double and-the little-bolts of-the boys
de tantas partz lai vengon a present e a rescos
from so-many sides there come in open and in hiding
non i es tan malignes que no sia doptos.
not there is so malign that not be fearful

En Peire de Vezis los fer voluntairos,
Sir Peter of Voisins them strikes willing
e ilh feriron lui que l'abateron jos,
and they struck him that him-they-knocked down
e laichet son caval e repairet als sos;
and he-left his horse and returned to-the his
e venc Peire, sil pres per las regnas amdos,
and came Peter so-it took by the reins both
e escrida: «Toloza! baros, atendam los!»
and cries Toulouse barons let-us-await them
E fer .I. cavaler quel falset los brazos:
And strikes a knight that-to-him pierced the buttocks
si l'abat el trabuca qu'en fremit lo campos.
so him-fells and-him overturns that-thereof shook the field
Mas Simos Galoers, bels cavalers e pros,
But Simon Galoer fair knight and worthy
lo filh del manescalc qu'era valens e pros,
the son of-the marshal who-was worthy and brave
Montfort! Montfort! escrida, e durament fer los,
Montfort Montfort cries and hard strikes them
e abat e trabuca sirvens e donzelos.
and fells and overturns sergeants and young-lords
De tantas partz lo feron el ostal glazios
From so-many sides him they-struck in-the house deadly
que remas en la plassa debrizatz a trensos.
that he-remained in the square broken to pieces
Bertran de Pestilhac, de ferir cobeitos,
Bertrand of Pestillac of to-strike eager
si feri un arquier quel partic los renhos,
so struck an archer that-to-him split the kidneys

qu'el cors li mes la'nsenha e la lansa el penos,
that-in-the body to-him put the-ensign and the lance and-the pennon
si qu'en remas vermelha la erba el sablos.
so that-thereof remained red the grass and-the sand
E lo coms de Montfort qu'es mals e orgulhos
And the count of Montfort who-is harsh and proud
feric ins en la preissa si qu'en abatec dos.
struck in into the press so that-thereof he-felled two
En tantas de partidas lo feron pels giros
In so-many of parts him they-struck on-the flanks
que sos cavals trabuca e debriza l'arsos,
that his horse stumbles and breaks the-saddlebow
e el chai a la terra e remas els talos,
and he falls to the earth and remains on-the heels
e defen e trastorna e remonta el ros.
and defends and turns-about and remounts on-the roan
Ins en la major preissa es W. Arnaudos,
Inside in the greater press is W. Arnaudon
forsatz e retengutz, mas el es tan ginhos
forced and held but he is so crafty
ques laisec a la terra cazer da genolhos;
that-himself he-let to the earth to-fall on knees
mas per lor de la vila es aitant ben rescos
but by them of the town he-is so well rescued
que i perdec son caval e repairec al[s] sos.
that there he-lost his horse and returned to-the his
Al partir de la guerra n'i a tans d'engoichos,
At-the parting of the war thereof-there are so-many of-anguished
car ilh dedins perderon W. P. de Mauros,
for they within lost W. P. of Mauros

el Lobs de Fois nafratz e mot d'autres baros,
and-the Loup of Foix wounded and many of-other barons
el camp de Montoliu, el vergier perilhos,
in-the field of Montoulieu in-the orchard perilous
on remas cada dia lo blancs el vermelhos;
where remains each day the white and-the red
mas la sanc el cervel e la carn els brazos
but the blood and-the brain and the flesh and-the buttocks
e la flors e la folha e lo fruit doloiros,
and the flower and the leaf and the fruit grievous
de que mant olhs mirable es remazut ploros.
of which many-a eye admirable is remained weeping
E lo coms s'en repaira trist e fel ez iros,
And the count himself-thence returns sad and wrathful and angry
e a dit per felnia: «Jhesu Crist glorios,
and has said for fury Jesus Christ glorious
«senher, on es mos astres que sol estre tan bos
lord where is my star that was-wont to-be so good
«e tant cars e tant dignes e tant aventuros,
and so dear and so worthy and so fortunate
«que per mar e per terra s'espandial resos?
that through sea and through land itself-spread-the renown
«Anc no cudei vezer que fos tant aleitos,
Ever not I-thought to-see that I-were so wretched
«que nom valguessan armas ni sant ni orazos.
that not-to-me should-avail arms or saints or prayers
«E pos la santa Glieza no defen se ni nos,
And since the holy Church not defends itself or us
«mens ne val sa valensa el sieu nom precios.
less thereof is-worth its worth and-the its name precious

«Perqu'ieu vos prec, car Senher, planhens e cossiros,
For-which-I you pray dear Lord lamenting and anxious
«qu'aram venga la mortz o tals milhurazos
that-now-to-me come the death or such betterment
«qu'ieu conquera la vila en sia poderos!»
that-I conquer the town and-thereof be powerful
Ab tant lo coms s'en intra iratz e corrossos.
With that the count himself-thence enters angered and wrathful
Els baros de la vila s'en repairan joios,
And-the barons of the town themselves-thence return joyful
e ditz laüs a l'autre: «Jhesu Crist es am nos,
and says the-one to the-other Jesus Christ is with us
«quens garda ens governa.
who-us guards and-us governs

CXCVI

«Jhesu Crist nos governa e devem li grazir
Jesus Christ us governs and we-ought to-him to-thank
«lo mal el be quens dona e dousament sufrir,
the ill and-the good that-to-us he-gives and sweetly to-endure
«car per aital dreitura nos pot ben mantenir
for by such right us he-can well to-uphold
«qu'en la sua crezensa volem vivre e morir,
that-in the his faith we-wish to-live and to-die
«car nos crezem lo Dieu quens garda de falhir,
for we believe the God who-us guards from failing
«e que fetz cel e terra e granar e florir,
and who made heaven and earth and to-burgeon and to-flower
«el solelh e la luna per lo mon resplandir,
and-the sun and the moon for the world to-shine

«e fe ome e femna els esperitz noirir,
and made man and woman and-the spirits to-nourish
«e intrec en la Verge per la leg acomplir,
and entered into the Virgin for the law to-fulfill
«e pres en carn martiri per pecadors garir,
and took in flesh martyrdom for sinners to-save
«e dec sanc preciosa per l'escur esclarzir,
and gave blood precious for the-dark to-brighten
«e anec al seu paire e al Sen Esperit offrir;
and went to-the his father and to-the Holy Spirit to-offer
«e pel sant batisteri recebre e complir,
and by-the holy baptism to-receive and to-fulfill
«e per la santa Glieiza amar e obezir,
and by the holy Church to-love and to-obey
«devem be Jhesu Crist e s'amor conquerir.
we-ought well Jesus Christ and his-love to-win
«El senhor apostoli quens devria noirir,
And-the lord pope who-us ought to-nourish
«els prelat[z] de la Glieiza quens jutjan a morir,
and-the prelates of the Church who-us judge to die
«don Dieus sen e coratge, escient e albir
may-give God sense and heart knowledge and judgment
«que conoscan dreitura, els ne lais penedir!
that they-know right and-them thereof let to-repent
«Car per aital nos mandan dampnar ni destruzir
For through such-a-one us they-send to-damn and to-destroy
«que de sa senhoria nos volem departir,
that from his lordship ourselves we-wish to-part
«per una gent estranha que fal lum escantir;
by a people foreign that makes-the light to-quench

«e si Dieus e Toloza o volgues cosentir
and if God and Toulouse it had-wished to-consent
«tot Pretz e tot Paratge agran fait sebelhir.
all Worth and all Rank they-would-have made to-bury
«El Senher qui capdela es gardec de mentir,
And-the Lord who leads and-himself kept from lying
«e fe l'orgolh abatre e fels angels salhir,
and made the-pride to-fall and wicked angels to-leap
«nos do poder e forsa del senhor mantenir!
to-us may-give power and strength of-the lord to-uphold
«Qu'el es d'aital natura c'ab sen e ab albir
For-he is of-such nature that-with sense and with judgment
«que deu amar la Glieiza e la terra tenir.»
that he-ought to-love the Church and the land to-hold
Dins la kalenda maya, cant pres az abelir,
Within the calends of-May when it-took to brightening
lo cardenals el coms fan carpenters venir
the cardinal and-the count make carpenters to-come
per comensar la cata ab quels voldran delir,
for to-begin the cat with which-them they-will-wish to-destroy
els castels els calabres els peiriers amarvir.
and-the castles and-the catapults and-the petraries to-prepare
Ab tant veos .I. messatge quels a faitz esbaldir;
With that behold-you a messenger who-them has made to-rejoice
belament ditz al comte: «Anatz tost reculhir
fairly says to-the count Go quickly to-receive
«l'avesque e la comtessa que venon ab desir,
the-bishop and the countess who come with desire
«e en Michel dels Armes que fai la ost brandir,
and Sir Michael of-the Harnes who makes the host to-shake

«Gauter de la Betona, en Wlme Melir.
Walter of the Béthune Sir W. Melior
«Oimais nons pot Tholosa defendre ni gandir,
Henceforth not-from-us can Toulouse to-defend or to-escape
«que totz vostres dampnatges, lor podetz car merir,
for all your losses to-them you-can dear to-repay
«que ara ve tals crozada qu'en levara .I. tir,
for now comes such crusade that-thereof will-raise a tumult
«car ilh son be .C. .M. que la faran brandir.
for they are well a-hundred thousand who it will-make to-shake
— Oimais,» so ditz lo coms, «nom pot res dan tenir.»
Henceforth thus says the count not-to-me can anything harm to-do
E anec los recebre e si eis peroffrir;
And went them to-receive and himself self to-offer
e demenon tal joia can foron al venir:
and they-make such joy when they-were at-the coming
«Senhor,» so ditz lo coms, «res nous i pot falhir,
Lords thus says the count anything not-to-you there can to-fail
«que si prendet[z] Tholosa, nous o sai pus carzir,
for if you-take Toulouse not-to-you it I-can more to-praise
«beuretz de la fontana que nos pot perterir.»
you-will-drink of the fountain that not-itself can to-run-dry
E il li respondero: «Nons podon pus tenir.»
And they to-him answered Not-against-us they-can more to-hold
E anero lo seti milhorar e omplir.
And they-went the siege to-better and to-fill
Mas en breu de termini venon a l'escremir,
But in short of term they-come to the-fencing
que tota l'ost ensemble s'es prez' a esbaudir,
that all the-host together itself-is taken to rejoicing

quel coms vai n'Amaldric de Crio reculhir,
for-the count goes Sir-Amaury of Craon to-receive
en Guilabert de Rocas e n'Albert de Sent Lir,
Sir Gilbert of Roches and Sir-Albert of Saint Lis
ab pus bela companha que nous sabria dir.
with more fair company than to-you I-could to-say
Elh baro de Tholosa se son anat garnir,
And-the barons of Toulouse themselves are gone to-arm
que l'us no aten l'autre c'armas posca sufrir,
that the-one not waits-for the-other who-arms can to-bear
e aneron las lissas els fossatz establir,
and they-went the lists and-the ditches to-garrison
els sirvens els arquiers per las ortas salhir;
and-the sergeants and-the archers through the gardens to-sally
e can la ost repaira, ques pres a revenir,
and when the host returns that-itself took to coming-back
ferol pla e la plassa e la terra tremir.
made-the plain and the square and the earth to-tremble
Ladoncas pogratz vezer tant ausberc resplandir,
Then you-could to-see so-many hauberk to-shine
e tant escut mirable e tant elme luzir,
and so-many shield admirable and so-many helmet to-gleam
e tanta bela ensenha e tant peno bandir!
and so-many fair ensign and so-many pennon to-flutter
Non i a .I. ni autre la vila no remir;
Not there is one or other the town not gazes-at
e pois di l'us a l'autre: «Per ma feus pos ben dir
and then says the-one to the-other By my faith-to-you I-can well to-say
«que nom don'a vejaire que s'en volhan fugir.»
that not-to-me gives-to seeming that themselves-thence they-wish to-flee

E lo coms de Montfort fetz la ost somonir,
And the count of Montfort made the host to-summon
que tuit vengan ensemble lo parlament auzir;
that all come together the address to-hear
el coms fo bels e savis e fels be enardir,
and-the count was fair and wise and made-them well to-take-heart
e deslaset son elme e comenset a dir:
and unlaced his helmet and began to speak
«Senhors, vos etz vengut per la Glieza servir,
Lords you are come for the Church to-serve
«e per la vila pendre e per mi enantir.
and for the town to-take and for me to-advance
«En aquesta vegada devetz tant envazir
In this time you-ought so to-attack
«que anetz autre seti novelament bastir
that you-go other siege newly to-build
«jos al fons de la vila per melhs apoderir,
down at-the bottom of the town for better to-overpower
«que per nulha partida no[ns] poschan sobre issir;
that by any side not-upon-us they-can upon to-come-out
«pois farem los laïns jejunar e languir.
then we-will-make them within to-fast and to-languish
«E si ieu posc la vila nils baros convertir
And if I can the town and-the barons to-convert
«totz l'avers sera vostre e l'onors a partir,
all the-wealth will-be yours and the-domain to share
«que de re que lai sia no vulh mais retenir,
for of anything that there be not I-wish more to-keep
«mas cant sola la vila els baros destruzir.»
but only alone the town and-the barons to-destroy

Tuit li baro l'escoutan e prendo a grondir;
All the barons him-hear and take to grumbling
n'Amaldric del Crio li respos al fenir:
Sir-Amaury of-the Craon to-him answered at-the ending
«Per Dieu, bel senher coms, fort vos deu hom grazir
By God fair lord count strongly you ought one to-thank
«car en tant pauca d'ora nos voletz enantir;
that in so little of-time us you-wish to-advance
«mas abans c'aiso sia, vos volem als querir:
but before that-this be of-you we-wish else to-ask
«que nons vulhatz decebre ni nons cujetz onir,
that not-us you-wish to-deceive and not-us think to-shame
«que totz om, cant se coita, tart es al repentir;
for every man when himself hastens late is at-the repenting
«car nos el caval nostre em tuit las del venir,
for we and-the horses ours are all weary of-the coming
«per que ja no poiriam lo maltrait sostenir,
for which ever not we-could the hardship to-sustain
«que totz om can es febles re no sab on se vir.
for every man when he-is feeble anything not knows where himself to-turn
«Mas que tant nos voletz amar e enantir,
But since so-much us you-wish to-love and to-advance
«vos nos laisatz la vila c'avetz faita garnir
you to-us leave the town which-you-have made to-fortify
«en quens puscam pauzar e manjar e dormir,
in which-we may to-rest and to-eat and to-sleep
«quels baros de la vila no nos fassan sortir:
that-the barons of the town not us make to-sally
«vos conoisetz la vila e l'intrar e l'issir,
you know the town and the-entering and the-going-out

«e en cantas de maneiras los poiram adaptir,
and in how-many of manners them we-will-be-able to-attack
«e tinetz aquel seti que nos mandatz tenir.
and hold that siege that us you-bid to-hold
«E, per santa Maria, ieu aug comtar e dir
And by holy Mary I hear to-tell and to-say
«quel baros de Toloza son greu per adontir;
that-the barons of Toulouse are hard for to-shame
«que sils vol om combatre nils cuja envilanir
for if-them wishes one to-attack or-them thinks to-debase
«fort bes sabon combatre e durament ferir.
strongly well-themselves they-know to-fight and hard to-strike
«Per queus pregam, bel senher, quens laichetz revenir,
For which-you we-pray fair lord that-us you-let to-recover
«e nos e vos ensemble irem los envazir,
and we and you together will-go them to-assail
«en tantas de maneiras aisi dreit reculhir
in so-many of manners thus right to-receive
«que lor farem las lissas e los valatz omplir.
that to-them we-will-make the lists and the ditches to-fill
«E si podem la vila els baros comquerir,
And if we-can the town and-the barons to-conquer
«tot essems sia vostre, e que non laisetz ir,
all together let-be yours and that us you-let to-go
«car en autra maneira nos po[i]ri' avenir.»
for in other manner not-to-us could to-happen
E cant lo coms enten que nols pot sopartir,
And when the count hears that not-them he-can to-detach
el trembla e sospira e pres ad esfelnir,
he trembles and sighs and took to raging

e cavalgan ensemble, e van se asezir
and they-ride together and go themselves to-settle
dins la novela vila.
within the new town

The Flood

XI

Simon's host charges through Saint-Cyprien, and the townsmen drive it into the Garonne. The trebuchets batter the Château Narbonnais as the town hails the young count. Then a flood sweeps away the bridges; Simon garrisons the Hospital and batters one of the two towers the town holds in the river until its defenders abandon it.

CXCVII

Dins la novela vila albergan a prezent
Within the new town they-lodge at present
e los traps e las tendas permei lo paziment.
and the pavilions and the tents through-midst the pavement
Elh baro de Toloza feiron lor parlament,
And-the barons of Toulouse made their parley
e foron al cosselh tuit li plus e[n]tendent.
and were at-the council all the most understanding
Mas n'Rogers Bernatz parla suau e dousament,
But Sir-Roger Bernard speaks softly and sweetly
car es gentils e savis e a valor e sen,
for he-is noble and wise and has valor and sense
e es filhs del bon comte que te Fois e defent.
and is son of-the good count who holds Foix and defends

Belament se razona e ditz lor en rizent:
Fairly himself declares and says to-them in laughing
«Senhors, no i a cosselh mas del defendement,
Lords not there is counsel but of-the defending
«que ja no i trobarem merce ni cauziment.
for ever not there we-will-find mercy or discretion
«E no aiatz temensa ni nous detz espavent,
And not have fear and not-yourselves give fright
«que per so devem estre coratjos e valent
for for this we-ought to-be courageous and worthy
«car avem bona vila e bo dreit ichament,
for we-have good town and good right likewise
«e leial senhoria e Jhesu Crist guirent
and loyal lordship and Jesus Christ warrant
«quens guida ens governa, e fa nos a parvent.
who-us guides and-us governs and makes to-us to seeming
«E per so que hom conosca lo nostre afortiment,
And for this that one know the our strength
«e que la noit el dia lor estem sus la dent,
and that the night and-the day to-them we-stay on the tooth
«nos creisserem la vila de novel creissement,
we will-increase the town with new increase
«e bastirem per forsa tot lo vielh bastiment,
and we-will-build for strength all the old building
«e farem i tal obra e tal afortiment
and we-will-make there such work and such strengthening
«que nos perdrem temensa, e ilh siran tement.»
that we will-lose fear and they will-be fearing
Ditz n'Dalmatz de Creissil: «Vos dizet[z] be e gent,
Says Sir-Dalmau of Creixell You say well and nobly

«que per esta creguda valdrem mais per .I. cent,
for through this increase we-will-be-worth more by a hundred
«en sirem pus delhivre e milhor combatent.
and-thereof we-will-be more free and better fighters
— Senhor,» ditz en Pelfort, «senes tot falhiment,
Lords says Sir Pelfort without any failing
«nos e tota la vilan prendrem milhurament,
we and all the town-thereof will-take betterment
«e n'estarem trop melhs e pus segurament;
and thereof-we-will-be much better and more securely
«e ges no podem far milhor amparament:
and at-all not we-can to-make better protection
«e nom de Jhesu Crist comensem o breument.»
in name of Jesus Christ let-us-begin it shortly
Ladoncas van a l'obra aisi cominalment
Then they-go to the-work so all-together
quels paires ni las maires ni li filh nilh parent,
that-the fathers or the mothers or the sons or-the kin
l'us no espera l'autre, nil paubres lo manent.
the-one not waits-for the-other nor-the poor the rich
Pero Rotgers Bernartz bastil comensament,
But Roger Bernard builds-the beginning
e feron las clausuras el mur el fundament,
and they-made the enclosures and-the wall and-the foundation
els fossatz e las lhissas els dentelhs defendent.
and-the ditches and the lists and-the battlements defending
Mas per tota la vila levan l'esbaudiment,
But through all the town they-raise the-rejoicing
e dizen l'us a l'autre: «Dem nos alegrament!
and saying the-one to the-other Let-us-give ourselves gladness

«Qu'en Arnaut es intratz de Vilamur valent,
For-Sir Arnaut is entered of Villemur worthy
«que a bon cor e forsa, valor e escient!»
who has good heart and strength valor and knowledge
E lo coms de Montfort fe ajostar sa gent,
And the count of Montfort made to-gather his people
que foro ben .C. .M., que cadaüs l'entent,
who were well a-hundred thousand for each him-hears
e mostret lor Tholoza e l'apertenement:
and showed to-them Toulouse and the-appurtenance
— Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «vec vos la sobredent
Lords thus says the count behold you the overtooth
«de tot crestianesme e de tot salvament.
of all Christendom and of all salvation
«Tant so mal e felo e gualhart e metent
So they-are evil and wicked and bold and lavish
«que totz lo mons i troba batalha e content.
that all the world there finds battle and strife
«Tant soi iratz e fels que[l] cors me part em fent:
So I-am angered and wrathful that-the heart me splits and-me cleaves
«cant ieu creisse de forsa ilh creiso d'ardiment;
when I grow in strength they grow in-boldness
«e per la lor ondransa e pel meu baichament
and for the their honor and for-the my lowering
«an creguda la vila aisi novelament.
they-have increased the town thus newly
«S'ieu no posc cosselh prendre al lor cofondement,
If-I not can counsel to-take for-the their confounding
«petit pretz ma valensa el vostre acorrement;
little I-prize my worth and-the your succor

«mas, si m'en voletz creire, ilh son al feniment.
but if me-thereof you-wish to-believe they are at-the end
«Per destruire la vila e prend[r]el venjament
For to-destroy the town and to-take-the vengeance
«no[s] farem autre seti outra l'aiga rabent,
we will-make other siege beyond the-water rushing
«que negus d'els no i intre ni n'esca solament.
that anyone of-them not there enter or thence-go-out only
«E tindrem es dos setis aisi tant longament
And we-will-hold these two sieges thus so long
«tro quels prendrem per forsa, que sian recrezent.»
until that-them we-will-take by force or they-be yielding
Tota la ost essems autrejan est coven,
All the host together grant this covenant
e laichero el seti lo bo[n] establiment,
and they-left at-the siege the good garrison
e li autre passeron a Murel verament,
and the others crossed at Muret truly
et agro pro vianda e adreit compliment.
and had plenty provisions and proper fullness
E lo coms s'en levet a l'alba pareichent,
And the count himself-thence rose at the-dawn appearing
e fe sonar las trompas e garnir subtilment,
and made to-sound the trumpets and to-arm skillfully
e perprendo la plassa e l'autre mandament.
and they-seize the square and the-other domain
Li ausberc ab cubertas e li bel escut pent,
The hauberks with covers and the fair shields painted

e la clartat dels elmes e las boclas d'argent
and the brightness of-the helmets and the bosses of-silver
e li caval d'Espanha e li capel luzent
and the horses of-Spain and the helmets shining
e las senhas de pali e li gonfano tent
and the banners of brocade and the gonfanons dyed
e li corn e li graile e las trompas el vent
and the horns and the bugles and the trumpets and-the wind
fan brandir la ribeira, l'aiga e l'element;
make to-shake the riverbank the-water and the-air
e cavalgan ensems tant ergulhosament
and they-ride together so proudly
quels baros de Tholosa los viron a prezent.
that-the barons of Toulouse them saw at present
E feiron de lors eiches aital meitadament
And they-made of their selves such halving
que lo coms de Cumenge ab bon captenement
that the count of Comminges with good conduct
en Dalmatz, en Pelfortz, Sicart de Poglaurens,
Sir Dalmau Sir Pelfort Sicard of Puylaurens
am las belas companhas complidas de jovent
with the fair companies full of youth
establiro las lissas e lo defendement;
garrisoned the lists and the defense
e li autre s'en eison permiei los pons corrent,
and the others themselves-thence go-out through-midst the bridges running
cavalers e borzes, e arquer e sirvent,
knights and burghers and archers and sergeants
e tuit passeron l'aiga, que negus no s'atent.
and all crossed the-water so-that anyone not himself-waits

Mas Rotgers Bernatz manda e capdela e defent,
But Roger Bernard commands and leads and defends
en Rogers de Montant que venc primeirament,
Sir Roger of Montaut who came first
el pros n'Ot de Tarrida e li ben defendent,
and-the worthy Sir-Odo of Terride and the well defending
e perprendon la grava els ortz el cazament.
and seize the shore and-the gardens and-the houses
E lo coms de Montfort ab totz los sieus batent
And the count of Montfort with all the his full-tilt
vengron permeg la vila de Sent Subra baten;
came through-midst the town of Saint Cyprien full-tilt
e passan las trencadas tant afortidament
and they-cross the barricades so boldly
qu'intreron per la grava e pels ortz dreitament;
that-they-entered by the shore and by-the gardens straight
mas en Miquels dels Armes a pres envaziment:
but Sir Michael of-the Harnes has taken attack
Gautiers de la Betona en Felip d'Aiguilent
Walter of the Béthune Sir Philip of-Aiguillon
primeirament dels autres brocan en contendent.
first of-the others spur in contending
N'Arnaut de Vilamur ab fin cor e valent
Sir-Arnaut of Villemur with fine heart and worthy
los atent els espera aperceubudament,
them awaits and-them expects watchfully
e escrida sa senha e baicha e destent,
and cries his war-cry and lowers and lets-fly
e fer .I. cavalier que l'abatec sagnent.
and strikes a knight so-that him-he-felled bleeding

E dedins e defora feron l'acordament,
And within and outside made the-accord
e escridan Tholosa! e Montfort! autament,
and cry Toulouse and Montfort loudly
e lai on s'encontreron feiron lo chaplament.
and there where themselves-they-met they-made the slaughter
Mas las lansas polidas e li bran resplandent
But the lances polished and the blades shining
e li dart e las picas e li acier razent
and the darts and the pikes and the steels razor-sharp
e las peiras redondas e li espieut brandent
and the stones round and the spears brandishing
e las sagetas primas e li cairel punhen
and the arrows fine and the bolts piercing
de la part de la vila van tant espessament
from the side of the town go so thickly
que li escut debrizan els elms elh garniment,
that the shields break and-the helmets and-the armor
el baro de lafora ferol departiment.
and-the barons of outside made-the parting
Al partir de la guerra e al perilhament
At-the parting of the war and at-the peril
li Franses s'en repairan envas l'aiga sortent,
the French themselves-thence return toward the-water going-out
els dedins los persegon encausan e firent,
and-those within them pursue chasing and striking
li omes de la vila milhuran e creichent.
the men of the town bettering and growing
Que per mejas las ondas se feron mantenent;
That through mid the waves themselves they-struck forthwith

el cavaler trabucan e li caval franhent.
and-the knights tumble and the horses breaking
E lo coms de Montfort ab lo leo mordent
And the count of Montfort with the lion biting
aisis revols es vira e fer ardidament
thus-himself turns-back and-himself turns and strikes boldly
que defen e restaura totz los sens en perdent;
that he-defends and restores all the his in losing
mas empero passeron firen e combatent
but yet they-crossed striking and fighting
l'un bratz de la Garona el ribatge engalment;
the-one arm of the Garonne and-the bank equally
e lo coms s'en repaira complitz de mal talent,
and the count himself-thence returns full of ill will
e can foron essems ditz lor iradament:
and when they-were together says to-them angrily
«Baros, no sai quem diga ni no sai quim reprent:
Barons not I-know what-myself I-say and not I-know who-me reproves
«ges non es meravilha si m'es greu e cozent,
at-all not is marvel if to-me-it-is grievous and smarting
«car una gens falhida quem feiro sagrament
for a people failed who-to-me made oath
«mi crechon trastotz dias d'antas e d'aunimens.
to-me increase all days with-insults and with-shames
«E per la lor venjansa e pel meu ondrament
And for the their vengeance and for-the my honor
«nos n'intrem albergar a Sent Subra laent,
we thence-let-us-enter to-lodge at Saint Cyprien there-within
«que per nulha partida no siran mais fugent.»
that for any part not they-will-be more fleeing

Gautiers de la Betona li respon sobdament:
Walter of the Béthune to-him answers suddenly
«Per Dieu! bel senher coms, ilh nos an fait parvent
By God fair lord count they to-us have made apparent
«que no vitz milhors homes ni de milhor sement;
that not you-saw better men or of better seed
«que mot valo per armas e per afortiment.
for much they-are-worth at arms and at strength
«Tant so mal e salvatge e fissan e mordent
So they-are harsh and savage and stinging and biting
«qu'ins el vostre leo an meza la serpent:
that-in on-the your lion they-have put the serpent
«si vos non etz Golfers al sieu delhivrament,
if you not are Golfier to-the his deliverance
«nos e vos e li autre em vengut al turment.
we and you and the others are come to-the torment
«Per qu'ieu ai gran temensa de prendre dampnament,
For which-I have great fear of to-take harm
«si tant pres de la vila prendam albergament.»
if so near of the town we-take lodging
E li baro essems fan tal acordament
And the barons together make such agreement
que lotjas e caudeiras i laiseron ben cent,
that lodges and cauldrons there they-left well a-hundred
e torneron areire mieja lega vertent,
and they-turned back half league whole
e fiqueron las tendas desobrel paziment.
and they-pitched the tents upon-the ground

Elh baro de Toloza alegre e jauzent
And-the barons of Toulouse glad and rejoicing
s'en tornan en la vila.
themselves-thence return into the town

CXCVIII

Can tornan en la vila mandan als mesatgiers
When they-return into the town they-send by-the messengers
qu'ades Br. Paraire e maestre Garniers
that-at-once Br. Paraire and master Garnier
anols trabuquetz tendre e comensel chapliers.
go-the trebuchets to-bend and begin-the battering
Ez a las cordas tendre ac n'i be .X. milhers,
And at the ropes to-bend there-were thereof-there well ten thousands
e mezon en las frondas los bels cairos grossiers,
and they-put in the slings the fair blocks great
el castel Narbones els portals frontaliers,
and-the castle Narbonnais and-the gateways facing
els murs e las bertrescas els ambans meitadiers,
and-the walls and the brattices and-the battlements adjoining
e de la tor Ferranda los verials primers
and of the tower Ferrande the embrasures first
abaton e trabucan e brizon a cartiers;
they-knock-down and overturn and break to quarters
ez escridan: «Tholoza! ara creis lo braziers,
and they-cry Toulouse now grows the brazier
«qu'es anatz e vengutz lo nostre desiriers,
for-is gone and come the our desire
«lo rics valens coms joves el senher dreiturers!»
the rich worthy count young and-the lord rightful

Mas en breu de termini se mermec l'alegriers,
But in short of term itself lessened the-gladness
que lo vens el troneire e l'aura el tempiers
for the wind and-the thunder and the-gale and-the storm
tres nogs totas entieiras e tres jorns totz entiers
three nights all whole and three days all whole
fetz deversar e ploure ab los elementiers,
made to-pour-down and to-rain with the elements
que tant crec la Garona que perpren los graviers
that so-much grew the Garonne that it-seizes the shores
els camis e las plassas e los ortz els vergers,
and-the roads and the squares and the gardens and-the orchards
que per meja la vila intrec ins els celiers,
that through mid the town it-entered in into-the cellars
aisi que sobre l'aiga no remas pons entiers,
so that upon the-water not remained bridge whole
ni molis ni paichera ni pals ni alabers.
or mill or weir or stakes or dike
E mieja de Garona, on es l'fils montaners,
And mid of Garonne where is the-current mountain
ac doas tors garnidas els dentelhs batalhiers
there-were two towers furnished and-the battlements for-battle
dels homes de la vila, de bos e de leugiers;
with-the men of the town of good and of light
e cant l'aiga s'amerma e [es] lo flums engaliers,
and when the-water itself-lessens and is the river level
lo rics coms de Montfort, qu'es mals e sobranciers,
the rich count of Montfort who-is harsh and overweening
ab sa granda crozada e ab sos grans mainaders,
with his great crusade and with his great captains

el perpren la ribeira e los pratz els gravers,
he seizes the riverbank and the meadows and-the shores
e mes en l'Ospital los valens soldadiers
and put into the-Hospital the worthy soldiers
e las bonas companhas e los arbalestiers,
and the good companies and the crossbowmen
e fe bonas clauzuras e los valatz raziers,
and made good enclosures and the ditches deep
els murs e las arqueiras els covinens solers
and-the walls and the loopholes and-the fitting upper-floors
on el leos malignes el sieus gonfanoniers,
where is-the lion malign and-the his gonfanonier
e conduitz e vianda a moitz e a sestiers;
and victuals and provisions by muids and by sesters
e trames los mesatjes correns e viacers,
and sent the messengers running and swift
que per Agenes venga lo bels naveis corsers;
that through Agenais come the fair fleet swift
ez en la bela plassa on s'espan l'areniers
and in the fair square where itself-spreads the-sand
el bastic los calabres e desobrels targers,
he built the catapults and upon-the shields
que vol la tor abatre ez aver los torrers.
for he-wishes the tower to-knock-down and to-have the tower-men
E laïns en Toloza es grans lo desturbers
And within in Toulouse is great the trouble
el trebalhs e la ira el mals el caitiviers,
and-the toil and the grief and-the ill and-the wretchedness
e paors e temensa d'omes e de molhers;
and fear and dread of-men and of women

e si ditz l'us a l'autre: «Jhesu Crist merceners,
and so says the-one to the-other Jesus Christ merciful
«vos gardatz las dreituras de vostres dreiturers!»
you guard the rights of your rightful-ones
E las donas descausas van orar als mostiers,
And the ladies barefoot go to-pray at-the churches
e portan las ufrendas, els bels pas els diners,
and carry the offerings and-the fair loaves and-the pennies
e ciris e candelas per metre els candeliers;
and tapers and candles for to-put on-the candlesticks
e pregueron la Verge on floric lo rozers
and they-prayed the Virgin where flowered the rosebush
de que nasc lo filhs dignes qu'es clars e vertaders,
of which was-born the son worthy who-is clear and true
que nols laiche cofondre als enemics sobriers.
that not-them she-let to-confound to-the enemies overbearing
Mas empero mandero als majors capdaliers,
But yet they-sent to-the greater chiefs
en Dalmatz de Creissil qu'es bel e bos parlers,
Sir Dalmau of Creixell who-is fair and good speaker
belament parla e dicta ab plazens castiers:
fairly speaks and dictates with pleasing counsels
«Senhors, sil temps es mals ni durs ni aversers,
Lords if-the time is evil or hard or adverse
«ja no von venga ira nion cresca espaventers,
ever not to-you-thereof may-come grief nor-to-you-thereof may-grow dread
«que motas vetz per perdre ave grans milhorers.»
for many times through losing comes great betterment

A la vila defendre fon aitals l'acordiers
For the town to-defend was such the-agreement
que lo coms de Cumenge ab los sieus companhers,
that the count of Comminges with the his companions
en Br. de Montant e l'Abas en Rogers,
Sir Br. of Montaut and the-Abbot Sir Roger
en Guirautz en Pelfortz desobre lor destriers,
Sir Guiraut Sir Pelfort upon their chargers
el pobles de la vila firitz e firendiers,
and-the people of the town struck and striking
tengan be las trencadas els fossatz els portiers;
hold well the barricades and-the ditches and-the gates
e sai Rotgers Br. qu'es bos e plazentiers
and here Roger Br. who-is good and pleasing
mandec tost al Capitol e als cominalers
sent quickly to-the Capitol and to-the commoners
e als autres prosomes, borzes e marcadiers,
and to-the other worthy-men burghers and merchants
ques aian los maestres els nautors els brassers
that-they have the engineers and-the boatmen and-the laborers
e las bonas cumpanhas els sirvens loguadiers,
and the good companies and-the sergeants hired
ops de las tors socorrer, car i a grans mestiers.
need of the towers to-succor for there is great need
Ez els li respondero: «Farem o volontiers.»
And they to-him answered We-will-do it willingly
E per meja la vila an triatz los obrers,
And through mid the town they-have chosen the workers
e sus al cap del pont an mezes carpenters.
and up at-the head of-the bridge have put carpenters

Mas dopterol passatge car es tant esqueriers
But they-feared-the passage for it-is so perilous
car lo pons es en l'aiga abatutz a carters.
for the bridge is in the-water thrown-down to quarters
Mas en Peron Domingo, us valens escuders
But Sir Pedro Domingo a worthy squire
que fo natz d'Arago, s'es faitz aventuriers,
who was born of-Aragon himself-is made venturer
e passec per la corda grans dos corses pleniers,
and crossed by the rope great two runs full
ez anc major perilh no trais nulhs aversers;
and ever greater peril not bore any devil
e dedins e defora l'esgardan .C. melhiers,
and within and outside him-watch a-hundred thousand
e si ditz l'us a l'autre: «Aquest hom es leugiers.»
and so says the-one to the-other This man is nimble
Pois feron pons de cordas ab cledas traversers,
Then they-made bridges of ropes with hurdles crosswise
per que a la tor velha es complitz lo sendiers.
through which to the tower old is completed the path
Mas a l'autra socorrer es majer l'encombriers,
But to the-other to-succor is greater the-hindrance
car no i es lo passatges ni pons ni escaliers:
for not there is the passage or bridge or stair
de l'una tor a l'autra ab loncs filetz dobliers,
from the-one tower to the-other with long cords double
qu'en un vaichel de cesca que recemblec carniers,
that-in a vessel of reed that resembled game-bag
i portan la vianda e los cairels d'aciers.
there they-carry the provisions and the bolts of-steel

Pero n'Ugs de la Mota, .I. valens cavalers,
But Sir-Hugh of the Mothe a worthy knight
ben complitz de las armas e dels autres mestiers,
well accomplished in the arms and in-the other crafts
ab bona companhias mes en l'aiga primers
with good companies put-himself in the-water first
per la tor a defendre ab los capitoliers.
for the tower in defending with the capitouls
Mas tant son grans las ondas e lo flums rabiners
But so are great the waves and the river rushing
ques el no i poc atendre e passec l'i costiers,
that-himself he not there could to-reach and passed it-there sideways
aissi c'a l'autre pont fo la guerra el chapliers
so that-at the-other bridge was the war and-the battering
de donar e de prendre mot grans colps glaziers.
of giving and of taking very great blows deadly
Mas emperol Capitols valens e fazendiers
But yet-the Capitol worthy and active
permeg l'aiga prionda foron aventuriers,
through-midst the-water deep were venturers
c'an la tor establida e tornon a vivers.
who-have the tower garrisoned and turn to provisions
E lo coms de Montfort qu'es afortitz guerrers.
And the count of Montfort who-is hardy warrior
Car vol la tor abatre els dentelhs batalhiers,
For he-wishes the tower to-knock-down and-the battlements for-battle
tota la noit el dia, ab cairos traversers
all the night and-the day with blocks crosswise
ez ab peiras redondas et ab colps sovendiers,
and with stones round and with blows frequent

la combat lo calabres e la franh lo peirers,
it attacks the catapult and it breaks the petrary
que tot lo mur debrizan e n'espan lo mortiers,
that all the wall they-break and thence-spills the mortar
els portals e las voutas els cairos estremiers.
and-the gateways and the vaults and-the blocks outermost
E cels dins, cant o viron que no sera estiers,
And those within when it they-saw that not will-be otherwise
ab afortitz coratges e ab mais reproers
with hardy hearts and with evil reproaches
receubro motas plagas e motz colps mortaliers,
received many wounds and many blows mortal
que de la sanc vermelha an mulhatz los braguers.
that with the blood red they-have wetted the breeches
Iradament, per forsa, ab los coratges niers
Angrily by force with the hearts black
an la torr desparada, e montal senhariers
have the tower abandoned and climbs-the standard-bearer
del comte de Montfort e dels seus bordoniers,
of-the count of Montfort and of-the his pilgrims
ez escridan la joya.
and they-cry the joy

The Tower on the River

XII

Simon's banner flies on the tower in the river, and archers and boatmen fight midstream; Bernard of Cazenac enters Toulouse. Simon, unable to pay his soldiers, ravages the vines, and before Saint-Sauveur the two sides fight hand to hand. At Pentecost Simon describes a cat sheathed in iron for four hundred knights, and the count of Soissons arrives.

CXCIX

Escrideren la joya e Montfort! entre lor, 7670
They-cried the joy and Montfort among them
«que vengutz es lo termes que cobrarem la onor,
for come is the term that we-will-recover the domain
«e cobrarem la vila e vos iretz alhor!»
and we-will-recover the town and you will-go elsewhere
Mas aquilh responderon, que son en l'autra tor:
But those answered who are in the-other tower
«Ans la partiran lansas e espazas e plor;
Rather it will-divide lances and swords and weeping
«e si vos etz maligne e mal e gabador, 7675
and if you are malign and evil and boasters
«nos avem dreit e vila, coratge e senhor.»
we have right and town heart and lord
Mas non es meravilha sis donero temor,
But not is marvel if-themselves they-gave fear
car non an rei ni comte ni nulh amparador,
for not they-have king or count or any protector
mas cant Dieu Jhesu Crist quels ama els socor.
but only God Jesus Christ who-them loves and-them succors

E lo coms de Montfort e li sieu valedor
And the count of Montfort and the his helpers
en la tor sobre l'aiga an messa l'auriflor.
on the tower upon the-water have put the-oriflamme
Pero tant s'aprosmero li nostre e li lor
But so-much themselves-approached the ours and the theirs
que per mejas las ondas li arquer elh nautor
that through mid the waves the archers and-the boatmen
se combaton essems tota la noit el jor,
themselves fight together all the night and-the day
que los cavals se nafran ins en l'abevrador.
that the horses themselves wound in at the-watering-place
Ab tant veus per la vila una gran resplandor
With that behold through the town a great splendor
quels defen e restaura els torna en color:
that-them defends and restores and-them turns to color
en Br. de Casnac es vengutz al santor,
Sir Br. of Cazenac is come at-the holiness
ab bona companhia, ab cor defendedor,
with good company with heart defending
per amparar la vila e per defendre lor.
for to-protect the town and for to-defend them
Anc no vis per dreitura segon de sa ricor,
Ever not you-saw for right second of his power
pus adreit cavalier per complida lauzor,
more upright knight for full praise
qu'el a sen e largueza e cor d'emperador,
for-he has sense and largesse and heart of-emperor
e governa paratge e capdela valor.
and governs rank and leads valor

Per restaurar dreitura e per franher dolor
For to-restore right and for to-break grief
venc amparar Toloza el comte per amor;
came to-protect Toulouse and-the count for love
ab lui R. de Vals qu'es de son parentor,
with him R. of Vals who-is of his kindred
Vezias de la Mota, .I. valent valvassor;
Vezian of the Mothe a worthy vavasor
el baron de Capitol qu'eran governador
and-the barons of Capitol who-were governors
intreron ab gran joya, el Braimanso ab lor.
entered with great joy and-the Brabançons with them
El baron de Tholoza ab lo poble menor
And-the barons of Toulouse with the people lesser
les aneron recebre ab joi e ab baudor.
them went to-receive with joy and with gladness
Li crit e las senheiras el corn el trumpador
The cries and the banners and-the horns and-the trumpeters
fan retendir la vila e esclarzir la brumor.
make to-ring the town and to-clear the mist
E lo coms de Monfort cant auzit la rumor
And the count of Montfort when he-heard the uproar
ab petita companha passec l'aiga ves lor,
with small company crossed the-water toward them
e laichec establit l'Ospital e la tor,
and left garrisoned the-Hospital and the tower
e es vengutz al seti e a parlat ab lor:
and is come to-the siege and has spoken with them

«Senhors,» so dit lo coms, «vostre ennemic pejor
Lords thus says the count your enemies worst
«perdon l'aiga e la vila els pons e la valor;
lose the-water and the town and-the bridges and the valor
«ez ai laïns auzida tant granda tenebror,
and I-have within heard so great tumult
«sapchatz c'anar s'en volo, o amics lor socor.»
know that-to-go themselves-thence they-wish or friend them succors
Ab tant veus .I. mesatge que lh'a dit la veror:
With that behold a messenger who to-him-has said the truth
«Senher coms, en Toloza son intrat valedor,
Lord count into Toulouse are entered helpers
«ab n'Br. de Casnac sinc cens cavalgador
with Sir-Br. of Cazenac five hundred riders
«que defendran la vila, e vos combatetz lor.
who will-defend the town and you fight them
— Amics,» so ditz lo coms, «ilh an faita folor,
Friend thus says the count they have done folly
«que per la mia intrada n'ichiran li trachor;
for by the my entry thence-will-go-out the traitors
«que ja tant cant ieu viva faizit caminador
for ever so-long as I live dispossessed wanderers
«a mi ni a la Gleiza no faran mais paor.»
to me or to the Church not will-make more fear
Lo coms el cardenals e li cosselhador,
The count and-the cardinal and the counselors
n'Amaldrics e l'ivesque e li autri doctor,
Sir-Amaury and the-bishop and the other doctors
cosselheron essems a cosselh celador.
took-counsel together in counsel secret

«Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «a totz vos fas clamor
Lords thus says the count to all you I-make complaint
«car tuit mei soldadier s'en volon ir alhor,
for all my soldiers themselves-thence wish to-go elsewhere
«car ieu non ai quels pague ni no sai dire dor.
for I not have wherewith-them I-pay and not I-know to-say whence
«Sapchatz aquesta vila m'a mes en tal error
Know this town me-has put into such distress
«que cascun jorn me baicha lo pretz e la valor.
that each day to-me lowers the worth and the valor
«D'estas doas partidas me don Dieus la milhor,
Of-these two parts to-me may-give God the better
«que, per santa Maria qu'es a Rocamador,
for by holy Mary who-is at Rocamadour
«o m'aucira la vila o ieu aucire[i] lor!
either me-will-kill the town or I will-kill them
— Coms,» ditz lo cardenals, «aquel Dieus qu'ieu azor
Count says the cardinal that God whom-I adore
«conoih ben la drechura, cal son li pecador.»
knows well the right who are the sinners
La vespra del dimenge del santisme santor
The eve of-the Sunday of-the most-holy holiness
que Dieus dec als apostols clartat e resplandor,
that God gave to-the apostles brightness and splendor
lo coms Simos se leva gran mati a l'albor
the count Simon himself rises great morning at the-dawn
ab sa bela companha e li avantador
with his fair company and the outriders
per las vinhas destruire e per l'autra labor;
for the vines to-destroy and for the-other tillage

e perprendon las plassas vas l'olm de l'Orador.
and they-seize the grounds toward the-elm of the-Oratory
Els baros de la vila, li menre el major,
And-the barons of the town the lesser and-the greater
que so adreit per armas e bon defendedor,
who are upright at arms and good defenders
cel se te per delhivres que denant l'autre cor
he himself holds for free who before the-other runs
per garnir las trencadas e la vila entor.
for to-man the barricades and the town around
Cavaler e borzes e Braiman feridor
Knights and burghers and Brabançons strikers
el valens adreitz pobles firens cumbatedor
and-the worthy upright people striking fighter
elh sirvent frontalier e li dardejador
and-the sergeants front-line and the dart-throwers
prendols ortz e las vinhas e li frondejador,
take-the gardens and the vines and the slingers
els camis e las plassas el bel garrejador.
and-the roads and the grounds and-the fair battle-field
D'entr'ambas las partidas s'aprosman entre lor;
From-both the sides themselves-approach among them
mas li crit e las trompas els corns e la tabor,
but the cries and the trumpets and-the horns and the drum
e la clartat dels elmes e l'aurs am la blancor
and the brightness of-the helmets and the-gold with the whiteness
afortih los coratges e l'ardiment forsor:
strengthen the hearts and the-boldness stronger

aisi vengon essems coma folhas ab flor
thus come together as leaves with flower
l'orgols e la felnia e lh'esperonador,
the-pride and the fury and the-spurring-riders
e lo cels e la terra e l'airs e la brumor
and the sky and the earth and the-air and the mist
fremih e braila e mescla l'acers el gran ardor.
quivers and roars and mingles the-steel and-the great heat
Els baros de Tholoza, can viro la tremor,
And-the barons of Toulouse when they-saw the tumult
per lor mezeis defendre e per contrast de lor
for them selves to-defend and for resistance to them
comenseron la guerra el perilh e l'ardor;
began the war and-the peril and the-heat
ez en la bela plassa, denant Sent Salvador,
and in the fair square before Saint Sauveur
d'entr'ambas las partidas mesclan la tenebror,
from-both the sides mingle the tumult
e comensan la guerra.
and begin the war

CC

La guerra recomensa el critz e la tenson,
The war begins-again and-the cry and the strife
e vengon per las plassas la mainadan Simon;
and come through the squares the household-of-Sir Simon
d'entr'ambas las partidas punhen a esperon:
from-both the sides pricking at spur
primeiramen dels autres n'Amaldrics de Crion,
first of-the others Sir-Amaury of Craon

en Gautiers de Cambrais, en Tibaut de Blezon,
Sir Walter of Cambrai Sir Thibaut of Blaison
en Gilabert de Rocas, en Dragos de Merlon,
Sir Gilbert of Roches Sir Dreux of Mello
en Raolf de Niela, n'Albert de Caldairon,
Sir Raoul of Nesle Sir-Albert of Chauderon
7770 en Jaufres de la Trena, en Rainers d'Albusson,
Sir Geoffrey of the Trene Sir Rainier of-Aubusson
en Johans de Brezi, en Raners de Rancom,
Sir John of Berzy Sir Rainier of Rancon
en P. d'Escorralha, en Tibaut d'Orion,
Sir P. of-Escorailles Sir Thibaut of-Orion
en Girvais lo ventreos, Gilabertz Malbusson,
Sir Gervais the paunchy Gilbert Maubuisson
en Robertz de Belmon, en Robertz de Chalon,
Sir Robert of Beaumont Sir Robert of Chalon
7775 en Robertz Penquenis, en Robertz de Chinon,
Sir Robert Picquigny Sir Robert of Chinon
en Raolf de Peitieus, en Giraus de Lansson,
Sir Raoul of Poitiers Sir Giraud of Lansson
en Raymbautz de Trias, en Johans de Bollon,
Sir Raimbaut of Trie Sir John of Bollon
en Guis de Mauretanha, en Rainer lo Frizon,
Sir Guy of Mortagne Sir Rainier the Frisian
n'Amaldrics de Luset, en Bertrans de Corsson,
Sir-Amaury of Luset Sir Bertrand of Courson
7780 e las autras cumpanhas, orgolhos e felon.
and the other companies proud and fierce
Aisi vengon essems Frances e Bergonhon,
Thus come together French and Burgundians

[qu]e debrizon la terra e l'erba el sablon.
that they-crush the earth and the-grass and-the sand
Els dedins los receubo ab fin cor e ab bon,
And-those within them received with fine heart and with good
l'adreitz Rogers Br. e li autre baron,
the-upright Roger Br. and the other barons
cavaliers e borzes, a la comensazon,
knights and burghers at the beginning
el pobles de la vila el sirvent elh geudon;
and-the people of the town and-the sergeants and-the footmen
e mezon la barreira e la defension,
and they-put the barrier and the defense
e desus la senheira qu'era de Mont Aigon.
and above the banner that-was of Mont Aigon
N'Alias d'Albaroca, .I. valent Braimanson,
Sir-Elias of-Auberoche a worthy Brabançon
el en Br. Navarra e l'autri companhon,
he Sir Br. Navarra and the-other companions
am lor n'Otz de Tarrida, en Guirautz de Gordon,
with them Sir-Odo of Terride Sir Guiraut of Gourdon
el valens n'Amalvis, de la Mota n'Ugon,
and-the worthy Sir-Amalvis of the Mothe Sir-Hugh
en Br. de Sent Marti, R. de Rossilhon,
Sir Br. of Saint Martin R. of Roussillon
en Peire de la Isla qui ferit del planson
Sir Peter of the Isle who struck with-the lance
lo primer que venia sobre la garnizon,
the first who came upon the garrison
que debriza la lansa e reten lo trenson,
so-that breaks the lance and he-keeps the stump

cels suffriron la guerra a la comensazon.
those endured the war at the beginning
Es escridan Tholoza! e Montfort! e Crion!
And they-cry Toulouse and Montfort and Craon
E las trompas els grailes fan retendir lo tron.
And the trumpets and-the bugles make to-ring the sky
Lansas e dartz e picas e massas e brandon
Lances and darts and pikes and maces and brands
e gazarmas e peiras e apchas e bollon
and gisarmes and stones and axes and javelins
e sagetas e flechas e cairel e pilon
and arrows and shafts and bolts and clubs
e motas de partidas i vengon d'aviron,
and many of parts there come from-around
que l'ausberc e li elme e l'escut e l'arson
that the-hauberks and the helmets and the-shields and the-saddlebows
els entresens mirable el frezel el boton
and-the ensigns admirable and-the borders and-the buttons
e[l] cavals e las tressas e l'aur el cisclaton
and-the horses and the tresses and the-gold and-the brocade
que de sanc e de plagas semblavan vermelhon.
that with blood and with wounds seemed vermilion
Tant fon granda la noiza e lo critz el reso
So-much was great the noise and the cry and-the uproar
que motz dels de la vila s'en intran a lairo,
that many of-those of the town themselves-thence enter by stealth
ques banheron en l'aiga del fossat lo mento.
that-themselves bathed in the-water of-the ditch the chin
E li autres combaton laforas el cambon,
And the others fight outside in-the field

ciutada e borzes e arquier e pezon;
citizens and burghers and archers and footmen
ez an mort en la vinha Guilheume Caudaron,
and have killed in the vineyard William Chauderon
e li lor e li autre sobre lui contendon;
and the theirs and the others over him contend
en Sicartz de Montaut los defen a bandon.
Sir Sicard of Montaut them resists at will
Li cairel e las astas e li reng del penon
The bolts and the lances and the ranks of-the pennons
e l'escut e li elme el caval el planson
and the-shields and the helmets and-the horses and-the lances
hi estan plus espes qu'espina d'erison;
there stand more thick than-spine of-hedgehog
pero ilh de lafora l'en levan de randon.
yet they of outside him-thence lift at onrush
Mas una gens estranha, Blaventi e Breton,
But a people foreign Blaventins and Bretons
vengon permei las plassas desgarnit e felon,
come through-midst the grounds unarmed and fierce
e portan foc e palha e falhas e tizon,
and carry fire and straw and torches and brands
e corron vas la vila, e escridan Crion!
and run toward the town and cry Craon
E dedins los receubon sirvent e donzelon
And within them received sergeants and young-lords
que los feron els brizan pel peh e pel brazon,
who them struck and-them break by-the foot and by-the buttock
e lo coms s'en repaira ab la poblacion.
and the count himself-thence returns with the people

El jorn de Pentecosta can granan li broton
The day of Pentecost when seed the shoots
lo coms auzic la messa e la profession,
the count heard the mass and the procession
ez en apres s'en intra dedins .I. pabalhon,
and in after himself-thence enters within a pavilion
el cardenals e l'abas e l'avesque felon,
and-the cardinal and the-abbot and the-bishop wicked
n'Amaldrics en Bochartz e so frairen Guio,
Sir-Amaury Sir Bouchard and his brother-Sir Guy
en Alas, en Folcautz e li autre baron:
Sir Alan Sir Foucaud and the other barons
«Senhors,» so dit lo coms, «ben ai dreg e razon
Lords thus says the count well I-have right and reason
«que mi e totz vos autres meta en ramizon,
that me and all you others I-put in constraint
«cum ieu cobre Toloza els baros que lai son.
how I recover Toulouse and-the barons that there are
«E prec Dieu que lam renda o que la mort mi don,
And I-pray God that it-to-me he-render or that the death to-me he-give
«car m'an ins el cor messa la ira e la tenson,
for to-me-they-have in in-the heart put the grief and the strife
«qu'ieu no los posc combatre ni no sai cum eston;
that-I not them can to-fight and not I-know how they-stand
«e no posc mais suffrir la granda mession,
and not I-can more to-bear the great expense
«car li mieu soldadier m'an dig ara de non,
for the my soldiers to-me-have said now of no
«e las autras companhas, car ieu non ai quels don.
and the other companies for I not have what-to-them I-give

«Mas, si m'en voletz creire, ieu darei cosselh bon:
But if me-thereof you-wish to-believe I will-give counsel good
«hieu fas far una gata, anc tan bona non fon
I make to-make a cat ever so good not was
«formada ni bastida des lo temps Salamon;
formed or built since the time of-Solomon
«e no tem trabuquet ni peirier ni cairo, 7845
and not fears trebuchet or petrary or block
«quelh soler e las alas el trau el cabiron
for-the floor and the wings and-the beam and-the rafters
«elh portal e las voutas el fial e l'estaon
and-the gate and the vaults and-the ties and the-stays
«son de fer e d'acer tuit lassat environ.
are of iron and of-steel all bound around
«Quatre cens cavalier[s], dels milhors c'ab nos son,
Four hundred knights of-the best that-with us are
«cent [e] .L. arquiers complitz de garnizon 7850
a-hundred and fifty archers full of equipment
«metrai ins en la gata, e nos tug a peon,
I-will-put inside in the cat and we all on foot
«el fossat de la vila la metrem el fondon,
in-the ditch of the town it we-will-put in-the bottom
«e can siran essems li filh e li pairon,
and when will-be together the sons and the fathers
«entrels brans e las massas farem tal chaplazon
amid-the blades and the maces we-will-make such slaughter
«que de sanc ab cervelas banharem mon leon. 7855
that in blood with brains we-will-bathe my lion
«Ez ieu metra[i] Toloza a foc e a carbon,
And I will-put Toulouse to fire and to coal

«o recebrai martiri e mort e passion.
or I-will-receive martyrdom and death and passion
— Coms,» ditz lo cardenals, «santa Gleizaus somon
Count says the cardinal holy Church-you summons
«que non aiatz temensa ni mala sospeison,
that not you-have fear or evil suspicion
«qu'ela a poder qu'eus tola e ha poder queus don,
for-she has power that-you she-strip and has power that-to-you she-give
«e poder queus defenda e poder queus perdon;
and power that-you she-defend and power that-you she-pardon
«e si be la sirvetz auretz ne gazerdon.
and if well her you-serve you-will-have thereof reward
«E combatetz la vila, que ben es de sazon.»
And attack the town for well it-is of season
Ab tant veus .I. messatge qui li ditz .I. sermon:
With that behold a messenger who to-him says a speech
«Senhors, vec vos venir lo ric comte Saishon,
Lords behold you to-come the rich count of-Soissons
«ab tant bela crozada que vos hi auretz pron.
with so fair crusade that you there will-have enough
— Amics,» so ditz lo coms, «aiso m'es bel e bon;
Friend thus says the count this to-me-is fair and good
«ez anem los recebre.
and let-us-go them to-receive

The Count of Soissons

XIII

Soissons laughs at Simon's offer of glory and bids him pay his soldiers. The young count enters Toulouse in joy, and Simon's banner falls from the captured tower into the river. A petrary drives the French from the second tower, and townsmen rout them into the river. Soissons calls Raymond's right true, but Simon vows to bring up the cat.

CCI

«Ez anem los recebre, car hi ha gran mester.»
And let-us-go them to-receive for there is great need

El coms hi vay ab joya e l'autre cumpanher, 7870
The count there goes with joy and the-other companions

n'Amalrics, en Bochartz, en Guiot, en Rayner;
Sir-Amaury Sir Bouchard Sir Guyot Sir Rainier

e lay on s'encontreron, ab bel dig plazenter
and there where themselves-they-met with fair speech pleasing

lo coms de Montfort parla e dousament l'enquier:
the count of Montfort speaks and sweetly him-addresses

«Senher coms de Saisho, vostr'amor volh e quier;
Lord count of Soissons your-love I-wish and seek

«e podetz ben conoisser cum n'ai gran desirier: 7875
and you-can well to-know how thereof-I-have great desire

«mais d'amor vos ai faita ques a nulh cavalier,
more of-love to-you I-have made than to any knight

«que pos vi vostras letras e vostre latiner
for since I-saw your letters and your messenger

«quem vendriatz socorrer ab n'Otes d'Angelier,
that-me you-would-come to-succor with Sir-Otto of-Angelier

«ai bastida la gata el castel el peirier;
I-have built the cat and-the castle and-the petrary
«e per que n'aguessatz lo nom el pretz entier,
and so that thereof-you-might-have the name and-the worth whole
«no vulh Toloza prendre tro que i fossatz primer.
not I-wish Toulouse to-take until that there you-were first
«Ez auretz de l'aver lo quint o lo carter,
And you-will-have of the-wealth the fifth or the fourth
«ez apres seran vostre tuit li melhor destrier,
and after will-be yours all the best chargers
«e vos dar n'etz a cels qui n'auran gran mester;
and you to-give thereof-you-are to those who thereof-will-have great need
«e diiran per las terras li estranh messatgier
and will-say through the lands the foreign messengers
«que lo rics coms Saishos pres Tholosa l'autrier.»
that the rich count Soissons took Toulouse the-other-day
El coms se pres a riire e ditz .I. reprover:
The count himself took to laughing and says a retort
«Senher coms de Montfort, cent merces von refer
Lord count of Montfort a-hundred thanks to-you-thereof I-render
«car en tant pauca d'ora m'avet[z] fait thesaurier
for in so little of-time me-you-have made treasurer
«de l'aver de Tholoza quem donatz a doblier.
of the-wealth of Toulouse that-to-me you-give at double
«E si prendetz la vila n'ieu mezeis la comquier,
And if you-take the town or-I myself it conquer
«totz l'avers sia vostre, que ja part no von quier.
all the-wealth let-be yours for ever share not of-you-thereof I-ask
«E si m'en voletz creire, ans o faretz estiers:
And if me-thereof you-wish to-believe rather it you-will-do otherwise

«que a mi ni als autres non donetz .I. denier
that to me or to-the others not give a penny
«tro que pagat ne sian tuit vostre soldadier.
until that paid thereof be all your soldiers
«Mas de la perparansa vos darai bo loguier:
But of the return-gift to-you I-will-give good wage
«que si prendetz Tholoza d'aquest .I. an entier,
that if you-take Toulouse of-this one year whole
«can l'auretz comquerida ieus dare[i] Montpeslier.
when it-you-will-have conquered I-to-you will-give Montpellier
«Que, per santa Maria, a mi comtec hom her
For by holy Mary to me told one yesterday
«que ilh an dins la vila tot cant que an mester,
that they have within the town all as-much as they-have need
«e bon cor e gran forsa e senhor dreiturer.
and good heart and great strength and lord rightful
«E valon tant per armas e son tant bon guerrier
And they-are-worth so-much at arms and are so good warriors
«que cant vos lor datz glazis ilh vos redon carnier.
that when you to-them give sword they to-you give-back carnage
«Nos em d'estranha terra, novel penedenser,
We are of-foreign land new penitents
«e servirem la Glieiza de grat e volentier
and we-will-serve the Church with will and gladly
«tota la carantena trol termini derrier,
all the forty-days until-the term last
«e poish tornar nos n'em per aquel eish sender.»
and then to-return ourselves thence-we-are by that same path

Tant parleron essems tro al loc domengier
So-much they-spoke together until to-the place demesne
on lo coms de Montfort tel seti frontalier.
where the count of Montfort holds-the siege facing
E laïns en Tholoza estan en cossirier
And within in Toulouse they-are in anxiety
car de motas partidas son l'enemic guerrier,
for from many parts are the-enemies warring
que totz crestianesmes los menassa els fier.
for all Christendom them threatens and-them strikes
Mas lo filhs de la Verges per donar milhorier
But the son of the Virgin for to-give betterment
lor trames una joya ab un ram d'olivier,
to-them sent a joy with a branch of-olive
una clara estela el luga montaner:
a clear star and-the morning-star mountain
lo valent comte jove, clartat ez eretier,
the worthy count young brightness and heir
intra permeg la porta ab la crotz e l'acer.
enters through-midst the gate with the cross and the-steel
Mas Dieus li fe miracle e signe vertadier
But God to-him made miracle and sign true
qu'el metra en cadena lo leo glazier,
that-he will-put in chain the lion deadly
que de la tor del pont, del dentelh estremer,
for from the tower of-the bridge from-the battlement topmost
c'avian li Frances conquerida primer,
that-had the French conquered first
cazec la ensenha en l'aiga, el leos el gravier,
fell the ensign into the-water and-the lion on-the shore

dont tuit cels de la vila n'an complit joi plener;
whereof all those of the town thereof-have fulfilled joy full
ez aneron recebre lo comtel cavalier,
and they-went to-receive the count-the knights
els baros de la vila els bo[r]zes el viguer
and-the barons of the town and-the burghers and-the viguier
e donas e borguezas, que n'an gran desirier;
and ladies and burgher-wives who thereof-have great desire
e no i remas piuzela en cambra ni en soler.
and not there remained maiden in chamber or in upper-room
El pobles de la vila, li gran el menuzer,
The people of the town the great and-the small
tuit remiran lo comte coma flor de rozer.
all gaze-at the count as flower of rosebush
De lagremas joiozas, de joy e d'alegrier
With tears joyful with joy and with-gladness
son complidas las plassas els palais elh verger.
are filled the squares and-the palaces and-the orchards
E lo coms ab gran joya dechendec al mostier
And the count with great joy dismounted at-the church
del baro sent Cerni, vertudos mercener,
of-the baron saint Sernin miraculous merciful
que anc no volc paria de Frances ni la quier.
who ever not wished fellowship of French nor it seeks
Las trompas e li graile el corn el senharer
The trumpets and the bugles and-the horns and-the heralds
els senhs e las esquilas, que brandichol cloquier
and-the bells and the handbells that shake-the bell-ringers
fan retendir la vila e l'aigua el graver.
make to-ring the town and the-water and-the shore

Ez amb aquela joya issiron .V. milher,
And with that joy went-out five thousand
e perprendon las plassas sirvent e escudier,
and seize the squares sergeants and squires
dreitament vas lo seti li corrent el leugier;
straight toward the siege the runners and-the light
en auta votz escridan: «Sa Robi, sa Gautier!
in high voice they-cry Here Robin here Walter
«A la mort! a la mort Frances e bordoner!
To the death to the death French and pilgrims
«Que nos avem doblatz los pungs de l'esquaquier,
For we have doubled the points of the-chessboard
«que Dieus nos a redut lo cap e l'hereter,
for God to-us has given-back the head and the-heir
«lo valent comte jove qui aportal brazer!»
the worthy count young who brings-the brazier
E lo coms de Montfort cant au lo reproer
And the count of Montfort when he-hears the taunt
el a passada l'aiga e venc a l'arener,
he has crossed the-water and came to the-sand
ez anerol recebre siei baro domenger.
and went-him to-receive his barons demesne
El coms se pres a riire e demanda et enquier:
The count himself took to laughing and asks and inquires
«Senh'en coms,» ditz en Joris, «ara avetz parier
Lord-Sir count says Sir Joris now you-have peer
«que porta sanc e glazi e flama e tempier,
who brings blood and sword and flame and storm
«ez er nos a defendre al fer e a l'acier.
and it-will-be us to defend with-the iron and with the-steel

— Joris,» so ditz lo coms, «nom detz espaventer:
Joris thus says the count not-to-me give fright
«qui no sap cosselh prendre l'ora que l'a mestier
who not knows counsel to-take the-hour that it-has need
«ja a la cort del Poi no prengua l'esparvier!
ever at the court of-the Puy not let-him-take the-sparrowhawk
«Totz temps m'aura Toloza el coms a frontalier,
All time me-will-have Toulouse and-the count for adversary
«que ja non aurem trevas ni patz ni acorder
for ever not we-will-have truce or peace or agreement
«entro qu'ieu la comquera o que elam comquer.
until that-I it conquer or that it-me conquer
«E pel meu avantatge e per lor desturbier
And for-the my advantage and for their hindrance
«en aquest hospital fare[i] castel entier,
in this hospital I-will-make castle whole
«ab dentelhs e ab lissas e ab mur batalhier,
with battlements and with lists and with wall battlemented
«e de la part deforas pal linhat de carter,
and from the side outside stakes lined of timber
«pertot a la redonda gran fossat traverser,
everywhere at the round great ditch crosswise
«e de sa, deves l'aiga, bel mur en aut terrier,
and from here toward the-water fair wall on high earthwork
«e de lai vas Gascuenha lo pont e l'escalier;
and from there toward Gascony the bridge and the-stairway
«ez aurai la ribeira, lo condug el viver.»
and I-will-have the riverbank the victuals and-the provisions
Ab tant vengon per l'aiga borzes e nautonier,
With that come by the-water burghers and boatmen

el crit e las senheiras el sirvent e l'arquier.
and-the cries and the banners and-the sergeants and the-archers
Ilh escridan Toloza! et eichon el gravier.
They cry Toulouse and go-out on-the shore
Pero silh de [la]fora, sirvent e balestier,
But those of outside sergeants and crossbowmen
recomensan la guerra el perilh el chaplier;
begin-again the war and-the peril and-the slaughter
en las tors sobre l'aiga se combatol torrer
in the towers upon the-water themselves fight-the tower-men
tota la noit el dia.
all the night and-the day

CCII

Tota la noit el dia se combaton manes
All the night and-the day themselves fight forthwith
li baro de lafora, lo coms e li Frances.
the barons of outside the count and the French
Pero cil de la vila son durament defes;
But those of the town are hard defended
e lo coms de Montfort qu'es mals en totas res,
and the count of Montfort who-is harsh in all things
ab mot bela companha s'es ins en l'aiga mes,
with very fair company himself-is in into the-water put
ez ab genh et ab forsa les a tant sobrepres
and with skill and with force them has so overcome
que l'autra torr a preza e lo pont a malmes,
that the-other tower he-has taken and the bridge has damaged
e mes hi sa senheira el leo els aurfres.
and put there his banner and-the lion and-the orphreys

Elh baro de la vila los an molt be comes,
And-the barons of the town them have very well attacked
per aiga e per terra, cavalers e borzes;
by water and by land knights and burghers
el pobles elh sirvent se son tant entremes
and-the people and-the sergeants themselves are so engaged
que sus el cap del pont an .I. peirer asses,
that up at-the head of-the bridge they-have a petrary set
et ab peiras redondas ez am cairels turques
and with stones round and with bolts Turkish
los nafran els debrizan soendet e espes.
them wound and-them break often and thick
En tantas de maneiras los an aisi repres
In so-many of manners them they-have thus beaten-back
que senes grat, per forsa, son de la tor deches,
that without will by force they-are from the tower come-down
et an la desparada ez an laïns foc mes.
and have it abandoned and have within fire put
E[l] nautor de la vila que son bo e cortes
And-the boatmen of the town who are good and courtly
corron per tota l'aiga, e en lonc e en tes,
run through all the-water both in long and in breadth
e sercan las ribeiras e perprendol paes,
and search the banks and seize-the country
e meto y las viandas e los conduitz el bes.
and put there the provisions and the victuals and-the goods
Ab tant cil de la vila e Braimans e Ties
With that those of the town and Brabançons and Germans
prendols brans e las massas e los bos arcs turques,
take-the blades and the maces and the good bows Turkish

ez an passada l'aiga .C. e .LX. e tres.
and have crossed the-water a-hundred and sixty and three
Cels de l'ost los remiran, cavalers e pages.
Those of the-host them watch knights and peasants
Adoncs escridan Joris de las tendas on es:
Then cries-Sir Joris from the tents where he-is
«En P. de Vezis, senher, mal nos es pres,
Sir P. of Voisins lord ill to-us is befallen
«que l'ome de la vila se son contra nos mes!»
for the-men of the town themselves are against us set
E corro a las armas e als cavals mores,
And they-run to the arms and to-the horses black
e veston los ausbercs els elmes pabies,
and don the hauberks and-the helmets of-Pavia
ez an passada l'aiga e vengon endemes,
and have crossed the-water and come in-haste
e dedins en la grava comensa lo chaples.
and within on the shore begins the slaughter
Entrels brans e las massas e los fers mortales
Amid-the blades and the maces and the irons mortal
d'entr'ambas las partidas se feron demanes;
from-both the sides themselves struck forthwith
peiras e dartz e flechas hi vengon tant espes
stones and darts and shafts there come so thick
que las boclas pessian e cristals e orfres
that the bosses break and crystals and orphreys
els escutz e las selas e los peitrals els fres.
and-the shields and the saddles and the breastplates and-the bridles

Pero cels de la vila los an aisi repres
But those of the town them have thus beaten-back
que firen los en menan e vencutz e malmes,
that striking them thence drive both vanquished and battered
qu'ins en l'aiga trabucan dos e dos, tres e tres;
that-in into the-water they-tumble two and two three and three
e laïns ebateron Raülil Campanes;
and within struck-down Raoulin-the Champenois
e qui sap nadar nada, e qui no sap mors es.
and who knows to-swim swims and who not knows dead is
Capels e dartz e lansas els gonfainos els fres
Helmets and darts and lances and-the gonfanons and-the bridles
s'en dechendon per l'aiga, que la onda los pres.
themselves-thence go-down along the-water for the wave them took
Al partir de la guerra n'i remazo d'estes.
At-the parting of the war thereof-there remained of-stretched-out
E li Frances repairan de gran felnia ples,
And the French return of great fury full
e lo coms de Montfort durament los enques:
and the count of Montfort harshly them questioned
«Senhors, beus deu hom dar cavals e palafres.
Lords well-to-you ought one to-give horses and palfreys
«Tuit devem aver joya, car tan be vos es pres
All we-ought to-have joy for so well to-you it-is befallen
«dels homes de la vila c'avetz vencutz e pres.
of-the men of the town whom-you-have vanquished and taken
«Mas, per santa Maria, tant son pros e cortes
But by holy Mary so they-are worthy and courtly
«que laichat lor avetz del pretz e de l'arnes.»
that left to-them you-have of-the booty and of the-gear

E lo coms passec l'aiga am Lambert de Cales,
And the count crossed the-water with Lambert of Caux
e parla e cosselha el castel Narbones;
and speaks and takes-counsel in-the castle Narbonnais
e fo y lo cardenals el senher avesques,
and was there the cardinal and-the lord bishop
e lo coms de Saisho, en Aldrics lo Flames,
and the count of Soissons Sir Aldric the Fleming
n'Amaldrics de Crio, en Americs de Bles,
Sir-Amaury of Craon Sir Aimery of Blèves
en Gilabertz de Rocas, en Ricartz de Fores,
Sir Gilbert of Roches Sir Richard of Forez
en Bocartz, en Alas, en Ugo de Lasses.
Sir Bouchard Sir Alan Sir Hugh of Lacy
«Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «be sabetz que vers es
Lords thus says the count well you-know that true it-is
«quel senher apostolis m'a lhivrat Carcasses,
that-the lord pope to-me-has delivered Carcassès
«qu'ieu capdele[s] la terra e qu'a dreit la tengues
that-I should-lead the land and that-by right it I-should-hold
«en aital covenensa que ja no la pergues,
in such covenant that ever not it I-should-lose
«ez ai la conquerida e la crotz e la fes.
and I-have it conquered in the cross and the faith
«Ara m'es a vejaire qu'ieu sia si repres
Now to-me-is to seeming that-I be so beaten-back
«que s'ieu no preng la vila ans que venga .I. mes
that if-I not take the town before that come a month
«mais me valdria mort o que ja no nasques.
more to-me would-be-worth death or that ever not I-had-been-born

«Que, per santa Maria, ieu soi tant fort esmes
For by holy Mary I am so greatly drained
«que l'avers no m'aonda nil dos nil pretz nil ces.
that the-wealth not to-me-suffices or-the gift or-the worth or-the dues
«E s'ieu me part del seti entro quels aia pres,
And if-I myself part from-the siege until that-them I-have taken
«mens en valdra la Glieiza ez er morta la fes.»
less thereof will-be-worth the Church and will-be dead the faith
E lo coms de Saisho li respon demanes:
And the count of Soissons to-him answers forthwith
«Senh'en coms de Montfort, si a Jhesu Crist plagues
Lord-Sir count of Montfort if to Jesus Christ it-pleased
«que orgolhs fos drechura e pecatz fos merces,
that pride were right and sin were mercy
«vostra fora la vila e l'avers e l'arnes.
yours would-be the town and the-wealth and the-gear
«Mas nom da a vejaire c'ara sia comques,
But not-to-me it-gives to seeming that-now it-be conquered
«per so quel coms R., que es dux e marques,
for this that-the count R. who is duke and marquis
«la clama per linatge, e sabem que vers es,
it claims by lineage and we-know that true it-is
«e sos fils lo coms joves qu'es nebs del rei Engles;
and his son the count young who-is nephew of-the king English
«e i es Roger Bernartz e lo coms Cumenges,
and there is Roger Bernard and the count Comminges
«els homes de la vila, que fan semblant quels pes
and-the men of the town who make seeming that-to-them it-grieves
«car vos los avetz mortz e destruitz e malmes.
for you them have killed and destroyed and battered

«Pero, si l'apostolis ni la Glieiza volgues
But if the-pope or the Church wished
«ques entre vos e lor fos acordiers ni bes,
that-itself between you and them were agreement and good
«per so quelh laichesatz la terra e son heres,
for this that-to-him you-left the land and his heritage
«mais ne valdria Roma el crestianesmes;
more thereof would-be-worth Rome and-the Christendom
«ez aguessatz la terra que del vescomte es.
and you-would-have the land that of-the viscount is
«Pero us frugs i brolha que ditz ben que sieu'es,
But a fruit there sprouts that says well that his-it-is
«e voldra la cobrar, cui que plassa o pes.»
and will-wish it to-recover whom that it-please or it-grieve
Ditz lo coms de Montfortz: «Senher, so non es res,
Says the count of Montfort Lord that not is anything
«car ieu ai conquerit Tolza e Agenes,
for I have conquered Toulousain and Agenais
«Caerci e Bigorra, Cumenge ez Albiges;
Quercy and Bigorre Comminges and Albigeois
«e s'ieu conquer Tholosa nil senhor que dins es,
and if-I conquer Toulouse and-the lord who within is
«ieu e la santa Glieiza sirem en contrapes.
I and the holy Church will-be in balance
«E lo mati a l'alba can resplandral seres
And the morning at the-dawn when will-shine-the clear-sky
«nos menarem la gata pel mur sarrazines
we will-lead the cat along-the wall Saracen
«tro dedins en la vila, qu'en aisi es empres,
up-to within in the town for-thus so it-is undertaken

«e per tota la vila lor metren foc grezes:
and through all the town to-them we-will-put fire Greek
«o nos morrem essems o ilh seran comques;
either we will-die together or they will-be conquered
«ja no tarzara gaire.
ever not it-will-delay much

The Cat

XIV

Amaury of Craon tells the cardinal that no law permits disinheriting a prince. At dawn the cat lurches toward the wall, a trebuchet stone strikes it twice, and its crew flee. The townspeople raise high walls under a rain of stones, Simon swears to take the town within eight days or die, and Master Bernard urges an attack on the cat.

CCIII

«Ja no tarzara gaire que vos tuit o veiretz
Ever not it-will-delay much that you all it will-see
«qu'ieu cobrare[i] Toloza e que vos la tindretz, 8075
that-I will-recover Toulouse and that you it will-hold
«e l'aver e la honor engalment partiretz.
and the-wealth and the domain equally you-will-share
— Senher,» ditz n'Amaldrics de Crio, «no gabetz;
Lord says Sir-Amaury of Craon not boast
«qu'encara n'es a raire tot lo majer peletz.
for-still thereof-is to shave all the greater hide
«Nous pes s'ieu vos deman vos com la cobraretz?
Not-to-you let-it-grieve if-I you ask you how it you-will-recover

«Car non es en la vila destreitz ni fams ni setz;
For not is in the town distress or hunger or thirst
«e ja tantas vegadas lo jorn nols combatretz
and ever so-many times the day not-them you-will-attack
«que fora de las lissas ins el camp nols trobetz;
that outside of the lists in in-the field not-them you-find
«e ja dedins la vila nulh temps nols enclauretz.»
and ever within the town any time not-them you-will-shut-in
El cardenals respon: «Tant cant los mantindretz,
The cardinal answers So-long as them you-will-uphold
«n'Amaldrics, santa Glieiza ni dreit non amaretz.
Sir-Amaury holy Church or right not you-will-love
«Dau vos per penedensa que dema dejunetz,
I-give you for penance that tomorrow you-fast
«que re, mas pa et aiga, no bevatz ni mangetz.
that anything but bread and water not you-drink or eat
«E car ieu vos am tant prec vos que no pequetz,
And because I you love so-much I-pray you that not you-sin
«que Jhesu Crist vos manda que er von castietz,
for Jesus Christ to-you bids that now yourselves-thereof you-amend
«vos el coms de Saisso que mais nols razonetz.
you and-the count of Soissons that more not-them you-plead-for
— Senher,» ditz n'Amaldrics, «ligetz e trobaretz
Lord says Sir-Amaury read and you-will-find
«que ja per esta colpa encuzar nom devetz:
that ever for this guilt to-accuse not-me you-ought
«que no ditz la Escriptura ni demonstra la leitz
for not says the Scripture nor shows the law
«que nulh princep de terra a tort dezeretetz.
that any prince of land at wrong you-disinherit

«E si lo coms R. pert ara sos heretz
And if the count R. loses now his heritage
«leialtat e dreitura lailh rendra autra vetz!
loyalty and right there-to-him will-render another time
«Ez es grans meravilha car per autres desleitz
And is great marvel that through other disloyalties
«es abaichatz Paratges e perilhos e fretz.
is lowered Rank and imperiled and broken
«S'ieu saubes e ma terra c'aitals fos lo secretz,
If-I had-known in my land that-such were the secret
«ni ieu ni ma companha no i foram esta vetz.
and I and my company not there would-have-been this time
— N'Amaldrics,» ditz lo coms de Montfort, «falhiretz
Sir-Amaury says the count of Montfort you-will-fail
«can ab lo cardenal mo senhor contendretz:
when with the cardinal my lord you-will-contend
«no es dreitz ni razos que de rel contrastetz.
not is right or reason that in anything-him you-oppose
«Vos amaretz la Glieiza can lui obeziretz.»
You will-love the Church when him you-will-obey
Tant parlero ensemble tro que lo jorns es quetz;
So-long they-spoke together until that the day is quiet
e a l'albor del dia, cant lo jorns es claretz,
and at the-dawn of-the day when the day is brightening
lo coms de Monfort manda: «Mei amic, sa vindretz,
the count of Montfort bids My friends here you-will-come
«ez anc en milhor ora nom valguetz nim valdretz:
and ever in better hour not-to-me you-availed nor-to-me will-avail
«ar empenhetz la gata, que Toloza prendretz,
now push the cat for Toulouse you-will-take

«e totz mos enemics els vostres dampnaretz.
and all my enemies and-the yours you-will-destroy
«E si prendetz Tholoza Jhesu Crist ondraretz
And if you-take Toulouse Jesus Christ you-will-honor
«e totz vostres dampnatges el meus restauraretz.»
and all your losses and-the mine you-will-restore
Ladoncs sonan las trompas e li corn els grailetz,
Then sound the trumpets and the horns and-the clarions
ez empenhon la gata ab critz e am ciscletz.
and push the cat with cries and with whistles
Entrel mur el castel ela venc de sautetz:
Between-the wall and-the castle it came by little-leaps
aisi com l'esparver que menals auzeletz
just as the-sparrowhawk that drives-the little-birds
i venc tot dreit la peira que menal trabuquetz,
there came all straight the stone that drives-the trebuchet
e feric la tal cop els pus autz solaretz
and struck it such blow on-the most high upper-stories
[qu]e fier e trenca e briza totz los cors els correitz.
that strikes and cuts and breaks all the hides and-the straps
El com[s] de Montfort crida: «Jhesu Crist, que faretz?
The count of Montfort cries Jesus Christ what will-you-do
«Que si gaires me dura la ira ni l'effretz,
For if at-all to-me lasts the grief or the-dread
«mi e la santa Glieiza e la crotz abatretz.»
me and the holy Church and the cross you-will-cast-down
E li baro respondo: «Senher, nous ahiretz;
And the barons answer Lord not-yourself vex
«que si viratz la gata al colp la gandiretz.
for if you-turn the cat from-the blow it you-will-shield

— Per Dieu!» so ditz lo coms, «ara doncs o veiretz.»
By God thus says the count now then it you-will-see
E cant la gatas vira e complic los passetz,
And when the cat-itself turns and completed the little-steps
lo trabuquetz albira et abriva sos gietz,
the trebuchet aims and hurls its throws
e donec li tal colp a la segonda vetz
and gave it such blow at the second time
que lo fer e l'acier els fustz els claveletz
that the iron and the-steel and-the timbers and-the nails
fer e trenca e briza e lo grutz e la petz,
strikes and cuts and breaks and the glue and the pitch
que mans dels que la menan n'i laisset mortz e freitz.
that many of-those who it drive thereof-there it-left dead and cold
De totas partz s'en fugen, el coms remas soletz.
From all sides themselves-thence they-flee and-the count remained alone
En auta votz escrida: «Per Dieu! sai remandretz;
In high voice he-cries By God here you-will-remain
«tot menaretz la gata o trastotz i morretz.»
all you-will-drive the cat or all there you-will-die
Ez els li respondero: «Aicels que dins metretz
And they to-him answered Those whom within you-will-put
«mais lor valdria plaga, febres o malavetz!»
more to-them would-be-worth wound fever or sickness
E lo coms de Tolosa e sos baros secretz
And the count of Toulouse and his barons privy
parlan am lo Capitol aissi cum auziretz:
speak with the Capitol just as you-will-hear

trastuit essems dicheron: «Jhesu Crist, esta vetz
all together said Jesus Christ this time
«nos es grans obs e coita que vos nos cosselhetz.»
to-us is great need and urgency that you us counsel
Ditz lo coms de Cumenge: «Senhor, mi entendetz:
Says the count of Comminges Lords me hear
«qui ques perga en la gata vos hi gazanharetz:
whoever that-himself lose in the cat you there will-gain
«sapchatz que elaus salva las vinhas els bladetz,
know that it-for-you saves the vines and-the grain
«que mentre que la gaitan lo talar no lor letz.
for while that it they-guard the ravaging not to-them is-allowed
«E no von donetz ira ni nous n'e[s]paventetz
And not yourselves-thereof give grief and not-yourselves thereof-frighten
«que re no vos pot toldre c'ab ela nous n'intretz.
for anything not you can to-binder that-with it you thence-enter
— Senhor,» dit Rog. Br., «no vos en esmaietz,
Lords says Rog. Br. not yourselves thereof dismay
«que ja nulh temps per gata la vila no perdretz;
for ever any time by cat the town not you-will-lose
«e si aissi la menan aissi la destruiretz,
and if here it they-bring here it you-will-destroy
«car entre nos e lor er aitals lo chapletz
for between us and them will-be such the hammering
«dels brans e de las massas, e dels talans ferret[z]
of-the blades and of the maces and of-the edges iron
«[qu]e de sanc ab cervelas ne farem gans als detz.»
that of blood with brains thereof we-will-make gloves to-the fingers
Ditz n'Br. de Casnac: «Senhors, aissi faretz,
Says Sir-Br. of Cazenac Lords thus you-will-do

«de re c'ara veiatz temensa nous donetz:
of anything that-now you-see fear not-yourselves give
«vec vos que ve la gata el castells el careitz:
behold you that comes the cat and-the castle and-the cart
«on mais la menaran on mielhs la lor tolretz;
the more it they-will-bring the better it from-them you-will-take
«e si ve a la lissa lor e la gata ardretz.»
and if it-comes to the list them and the cat you-will-burn
Ditz n'Estotz de Linars: «Senhors, d'aisom creiretz,
Says Sir-Estout of Linars Lords in-this-me you-will-believe
«e si m'en voletz creire de re no i falhiretz:
and if me-thereof you-wish to-believe in anything not there you-will-fail
«dedins aquesta lhissa farem bonas paretz,
within this list we-will-make good walls
«e sian grans e autas et ab grans dentelhetz,
and let-them-be great and high and with great battlements
«aitals que sobrebatan los fossatz els paletz;
such that they-command the ditches and-the palisades
«e pois per totz terminis de lor vos defendretz,
and then in all bounds from them yourselves you-will-defend
«e negun genh que fassan de re no temeretz;
and any engine that they-make in anything not you-will-fear
«e sios venon combatre trastotz los aucirretz.»
and if-you they-come to-attack all them you-will-kill
Ditz Dalmatz de Creichel: «Aquest cosselh tindretz,
Says Dalmau of Creixell This counsel you-will-hold
«car el es bos e savis e ja no i pecaretz;
for it is good and wise and ever not there you-will-err
«es es grans obs e coita que tuit essems obretz.»
and it-is great need and urgency that all together you-work

Ladoncs sonan li graile e li corn a sonetz,
Then sound the bugles and the horns in tunes
e corro a las cordas e tendols trabuquetz.
and they-run to the ropes and bend-the trebuchets
Els baros de Capitol portan los bastonetz,
And-the barons of Capitol carry the little-staves
e lhivran las viandas els bels dos els larguetz;
and deliver the provisions and-the fair gifts and-the largesse
e lo pobles aporta pics, palas e espleitz,
and the people brings picks spades and tools
e no i remas nulh antz ni cunhs ni marteletz
and not there remained any pole or wedge or little-hammer
ni semal ni caudeira ni cuba ni paletz.
or tub or cauldron or vat or stake
E comensan las obras els portals els guisquetz;
And they-begin the works and-the gateways and-the wickets
cavalers e borzes recebrols caironetz,
knights and burghers receive-the little-stones
e donas e donzelas e tozas e tozetz,
and ladies and maidens and girls and boys
e donzelas piuzelas, li gran els menoretz,
and damsels virgins the great and-the little
que cantan las baladas e cansos e vercetz.
who sing the ballads and songs and verses
Mas li peirer defora lor gietan mantas vetz,
But the petraries outside at-them throw many times
e li arc e las frondas, peiras e caireletz,
and the bows and the slings stones and little-bolts
que dels caps lor abato orzols e grazaletz,
that from-the heads to-them knock-down pitchers and bowls

e lor rompon las manjas e los cabessaletz,
and to-them break the sleeves and the head-pads
e passan per las cambas e pels mas e pels detz;
and pass through the legs and through-the hands and through-the fingers
mas tant an los coratges e bos e fortaletz
but so-much they-have the hearts both good and stout
c'us no s'en espaventa.
that-one not himself-thereof takes-fright

CCIV

Us no s'en espaventa, ans lor agrada els platz
One not himself-thereof takes-fright rather to-them it-suits and-to-them pleases
que fassan las garidas per defendrels fossatz.
that they-make the shelters for to-defend-the ditches
Ez obret ab gran joya total cominaltatz.
And worked with great joy all-the commonalty
Mas li peirier defora ab los arcs asesmatz
But the petraries outside with the bows arrayed
lor gietan tantas peiras e cairels empenatz
at-them throw so-many stones and bolts feathered
que cazon e la preicha e lor feron de latz,
that fall in the press and them strike from side
e passan per las cambas e pels pieitz e pels bratz,
and pass through the legs and through-the breasts and through-the arms
que bancs e traus e lissas hi hac ameitadatz.
that benches and beams and lists there there-were halved
Mas lo filhs de la Verge les te aseguratz,
But the son of the Virgin them holds assured
que dedins en la vila no n'a gaires dampnatz.
that within in the town not thereof-are many harmed

El coms de Montfort a sos cavaliers mandatz,
The count of Montfort has his knights summoned
los pus valens del seti e los melhs esproatz,
the most worthy of-the siege and the best proven
e fe bonas garidas ab los frontals cledatz,
and made good shelters with the fronts hurdled
e mes hi sas companhas e cavalers armatz
and put there his companies and knights armed
ben garnitz de las armas, ab los elmes lassatz;
well furnished with the arms with the helmets laced
ez amenan la gata belament e viatz.
and they-bring the cat fairly and quickly
E laïns en la vila son be asabentatz,
And within in the town they-are well skilled
ez an los trabuquetz tendutz et atempratz,
and have the trebuchets bent and adjusted
e mezon en las frondas los bels cairos talhat[z],
and they-put in the slings the fair blocks cut
ez alargan las cordas e venon abrivatz,
and they-let-go the ropes and come hurtling
e fero si la gata pel pieitz e pels costatz,
and strike so the cat on-the breast and on-the flanks
els portals e las voutas els giros entalhatz,
and-the gateways and the vaults and-the sides carved
qu'en mantas de maneiras en volon li asclatz,
that-in many of manners thence fly the splinters
e de cels que la menan n'i laissa de versatz.
and of those who it drive thereof-there it-leaves of overthrown
E per tota la vila escridan az un clatz:
And through all the town they-cry at one shout

«Per Dieu, na falsa gata, jamais no prendretz ratz!»
By God Lady false cat ever not you-will-take rats
E lo coms de Montfort es tan fel e iratz
And the count of Montfort is so wrathful and angered
en auta votz escrida: «Dieus, per que m'aziratz?
in high voice he-cries God for what me-you-hate
«Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «cavalers, esgardatz
Lords thus says the count knights behold
«esta dezaventura, ni com soi encantatz,
this misfortune and how I-am bewitched
«quez ara nom val Glieiza ni saber de letratz,
that now not-to-me avails Church or knowledge of clerks
«ni nom ten pro l'avesques ni nom val lo legatz,
and not-to-me holds profit the-bishop and not-to-me avails the legate
«ni nom te pro valensa ni nom val ma bontatz,
and not-to-me holds profit valor and not-to-me avails my goodness
«ni nom tenon pro armas, ni sens ni larguetatz
and not-to-me hold profit arms or sense or largesse
«qu'ieu per fust o per peira no sia rahuzatz;
that-I by wood or by stone not be driven-back
«car ieu cujava estre tant be aventuratz
for I thought to-be so well fortuned
«que per aquesta gata fos preza la ciutatz:
that by this cat were taken the city
«ara no sai quem diga ni re no sai quem fatz.
now not I-know what-myself I-say and anything not I-know what-myself I-do
— Senher [coms],» ditz Folcaus, «en als vos percassatz,
Lord count says Foucaud in else yourself seek
«que jamais esta gata no valdria tres datz;
for ever this cat not would-be-worth three dice

«e ges nous tenc per savi car tan fort la menatz
and at-all not-you I-hold for wise that so hard it you-drive
«enans que torn areire cug be que la pergatz.
before that it-turn back I-think well that it you-lose
— En Folcaut,» ditz lo coms, «d'aiso volh quen crezatz
Sir Foucaud says the count of-this I-wish that-me you-believe
«que, per santa Maria don Jhesu Crist fo natz,
that by holy Mary of-whom Jesus Christ was born
«o ieu prendrai Tholosa ans de .VIII. jorns passatz,
either I will-take Toulouse before of eight days passed
«o ieu sirei al prendre mortz e martiriatz.»
or I will-be at-the taking dead and martyred
So ditz n'Ugs de Levi: «No siretz, si Dieu platz.»
Thus says Sir-Hugh of Lévis Not you-will-be if to-God it-pleases
E laïns en Tholosa es lo cosselhs triatz
And within in Toulouse is the council chosen
dels baros de la vila e de las poestatz,
of-the barons of the town and of the powers
cavaliers e borzes entendutz e celatz.
knights and burghers understanding and discreet
Ez a dig l'us a lautre: «Oimais es temps as[s]atz
And has said the-one to the-other Henceforth is time enough
«que sia lor o nostra tota la heretatz.»
that be theirs or ours all the heritage
Mas entre las personas, car es gent enparlatz,
But among the persons for he-is nobly spoken
parla, dicta e sermona lo maestre Bernatz,
speaks declares and preaches the master Bernard
es es natz en Tholosa e dels endoctrinatz:
and-he is born in Toulouse and of-the learned

«Senhors franc cavalier, escotatz me sius platz:
Lords noble knights hear me if-to-you it-pleases
«yeu soi be de Capitol, el nostre cossolatz
I am well of Capitol and-the our consulate
«esta la noit el dia garnitz e acesmatz
stands the night and-the day furnished and ready
«de complir e d'atendre las vostras volontatz.
of fulfilling and of-attending the your wills
«E car floris e grana l'amors e l'amistatz,
And since flowers and seeds the-love and the-friendship
«que nos e vos el conte e Paratge amparatz,
that us and you and-the count and Rank you-protect
«volh vos monstrar e dire, per so qu'o entendatz
I-wish to-you to-show and to-say for this that-it you-understand
«ins el vostre coratge, on ira est dictatz.
in in-the your heart where goes this saying
«Acra fo asetjada enviro per totz latz,
Acre was besieged around on all sides
«e tenc la be a seti nostra crestiandatz;
and held it well at siege our Christendom
«mas en petita d'ora li falhic vis e blatz.
but in little of-time to-it failed wine and grain
«E lo reis Saladis, qu'era fort aturatz,
And the king Saladin who-was very stubborn
«tenc los baros del seti defora asetiatz.
held the barons of-the siege outside besieged
«E plac al Rei sanctisme, on complit Trinitatz,
And it-pleased to-the King most-holy in-whom fulfilled Trinity
«quel senher reis de Fransa, qu'es mager coronatz,
that-the lord king of France who-is greatest crowned

«aportec las viandas e i aduis las plantatz,
brought the provisions and there brought the plenty
«es es al seti d'Acra bonament arribatz.
and-he is at-the siege of-Acre happily arrived
«E per totas las tendas es tals l'alegretatz
And through all the tents is such the-gladness
«que i ac mantas candelas e ciris alumnatz;
that there there-were many candles and tapers lighted
«e per mar e per terra es tant grans la c[l]artatz
and through sea and through land is so great the brightness
«[qu]e Saladis demanda als sieus enlatinatz
that Saladin asks to-the his interpreters
«l'ost del crestianesme perque s'es alegratz?
the-host of-the Christendom why itself-is gladdened
«Ez els li responderon: Senher reis, per vertatz,
And they to-him answered Lord king in truth
«car lo rics reis de Fransa es al seti intratz.
for the rich king of France is into-the siege entered
«E Saladis per forsa s'es tant apropiatz
And Saladin by force himself-is so approached
«qu'en mens de tersa lega s'es de lor albergatz.
that-in less than third league himself-is from them lodged
«Apres, no triguet gaire quel bes es restauratz,
After not it-delayed much that-the good is restored
«e lo reis d'Anglaterra qu'es ples d'alegretatz
and the king of-England who-is full of-gladness
«es ins el seti d'Acra bonament repairatz;
is in at-the siege of-Acre happily come
«e per totas las tendas es lo jois redoblatz.
and through all the tents is the joy redoubled

«E lo reis Saladis s'es tant apropiatz
And the king Saladin himself-is so approached
«c'as un trait de balesta s'es de lor aizinatz,
that-at a shot of crossbow himself-is from them settled
«que las gaitas entendo lo parlar el solatz.
that the watches hear the talking and-the solace
«Ez a l'albor del dia s'ajostec lo barnatz
And at the-dawn of-the day itself-gathered the baronage
«de Fransa e d'Anglaterra e dels autres regnatz;
of France and of-England and of-the other kingdoms
«cadaüs e son cor s'es fort meravilhatz
each in his heart himself-is greatly astonished
«can lo rei Saladi se conogon de latz.
when the king Saladin themselves they-knew at side
«Pero us arsevesques qu'es savis e letratz
But an archbishop who-is wise and lettered
«mostra per escriptura e las divinitatz.
shows by scripture and the divinities
«Robertz de Salventina .I. cavalers prezatz,
Robert of Salventine a knight prized
«auzent tot lo barnatge, s'es en votz escridatz:
hearing all the baronage himself-is in voice cried-out
«Bel senher arsevesque, vostra razo viratz,
Fair lord archbishop your speech turn
«e preguem Jhesu Crist que nos garde, silh platz,
and let-us-pray Jesus Christ that us be-guard if-to-him it-pleases
«que autre reis no i venga ni autra poestatz;
that other king not there come or other power

«car si autre rei y ve, verament sapiatz
for if other king there comes truly know
«c'ab nos albergara lo reis desbatejatz
that-with us will-lodge the king unbaptized
«ab tota sa companha e ab los almiratz. —
with all his company and with the emirs
«Senhors, es[t] reproverbi vos dic que l'entendatz,
Lords this proverb to-you I-say that it-you-understand
«perque lo setis d'Acra es a nos comparatz:
for the siege of-Acre is to us compared
«on mais avem de forsa plus nos teno sobratz,
the more we-have of force more us they-hold overcome
«que cant lo coms mos senher ez en Roger Bernatz
for when the count my lord and Sir Roger Bernard
«e lo coms de Cumenge e mos senh'en Dalmatz
and the count of Comminges and my lord-Sir Dalmau
«eran dins esta vila ab nos autres privatz,
were within this town with us others intimate
«lo rics coms de Montfort que es oltracujatz
the rich count of Montfort who is overweening
«estava dins las tendas en aisi acerratz
stayed within the tents in such-wise shut-in
«que si nos le laissesam el nos laichera em patz.
that if we him left-alone he us would-leave in peace
«Ara cant de Casnac venc mos senh'en Bernatz
Now when from Cazenac came my lord-Sir Bernard
«ab sen e ab largueza e be acompanhatz,
with sense and with largesse and well accompanied

«s'es lo coms de Montfort aissi abandonatz
himself-is the count of Montfort so let-loose
«que tantas de garidas nos an faitas de latz
that so-many of shelters to-us they-have made at side
«tota la noit el dia nos te afazendatz;
all the night and-the day us he-holds busied
«e can venc lo coms joves qu'es la nostra clartatz,
and when came the count young who-is the our brightness
«nos a faita bastida que dins los olhs vos jatz;
to-us he-has made bastide that within the eyes to-you lies
«e pois ab sas garidas s'es tant apropiatz
and then with his shelters himself-is so approached
«c'ab u sautet que prenga pot intrar els fossatz:
that-with one little-leap that he-take he-can to-enter into-the ditches
«si autre coms venia sins auria sobratz,
if other count came so-us he-would-have overcome
«e ab nos albergarian Simos ab sos crozatz.
and with us would-lodge Simon with his crusaders
«Francs cavalers mirables, en aiso vos acordatz:
Noble knights admirable in this yourselves agree
«pus que dins e deforas es lo jocs entaulatz,
since that within and outside is the game laid-on-the-board
«oimais no pot remandre tro l'us sia matatz;
henceforth not can to-remain until the-one be checkmated
«que, per la santa Verge on floric castetatz,
for by the holy Virgin in-whom flowered chastity
«ara er lor o nostra la terra el cumtatz,
now will-be theirs or ours the land and-the county
«car per la crotz sanctisma, sia sens o foldatz,
for by the cross most-holy be-it sense or folly

«nos irem per la gata si vos o comensatz.
we will-go for the cat if you it begin
«E si vos non o faitz, lo borcs e la ciutatz
And if you not it do the bourg and the city
«son aissi tuit essems d'anar acoratjatz,
are so all together of-going heartened
«que desobre la gata i aura tans colps datz
that upon the cat there will-be so-many blows given
«que de sanc ab cervelas n'er lo camps ejoncatz:
that with blood with brains thereof-will-be the field strewn
«o tuit morrem essems o remandrem ondratz,
either all we-will-die together or we-will-remain honored
«car mais val mortz ondrada que vivre laguiatz!»
for more is-worth death honored than to-live shamed
E li baro respondon: «Veus nos aparelhat[z];
And the barons answer Behold us ready
«en grant bonaventura sial faitz comensatz,
in great good-fortune may-be-the deed begun
«que nos e vos essems, si a Jhesu Crist platz,
for we and you together if to Jesus Christ it-pleases
«yrem ardre la gata!
we-will-go to-burn the cat

The Death of Simon

XV

The townsmen sally against the cat's defenders. Simon charges; a crossbow bolt wounds his brother Gui, and as Simon stands over him, a stone from a petrary worked by women kills Simon. His barons curse God, and Toulouse rings its bells and burns the cat. The cardinal makes Simon's son Amaury count, and Soissons will not call Simon a saint.

CCV

«Nos irem per la gata, car be nos a mestiers,
We will-go for the cat for well to-us there-is need
«e nos e vos essems la prendrem engaliers;
and we and you together it will-take equally
«e Tholoza e Paratges er totz temps pariers.»
and Toulouse and Rank will-be all time peers
Tota la noit complida lor creis lor desiriers,
All the night whole to-them grows their desire
ez al albor del dia irem pels ostaliers.
and at-the dawn of-the day we-will-go by-the lodgings
N'Arnautz de Vilamur, car es mals e guerriers,
Sir-Arnaut of Villemur for he-is harsh and warlike
fe garnir e emprendre los milhors cavaliers
made to-arm and to-engage the best knights
e las bonas cumpanhas els valens soldadiers,
and the good companies and-the worthy soldiers
e garniro las lhissas els fossatz els solers
and they-manned the lists and-the ditches and-the platforms
de balestas tornissas e de bos arcs maniers,
with crossbows winched and with good bows handy

e cairels e sagetas e puas de liniers.
and bolts and arrows and points of flax
En Estotz de Linars atendens e obriers
Sir Estout of Linars attentive and active
de la part de lafora pels costals senestriers
from the side of outside along-the flanks left
fe bastir las escalas e bastir los semdiers,
made to-build the stairs and to-build the paths
e bocals e passatges e camis traversers.
and outlets and passages and roads crosswise
E can foro essems es aitals l'acordiers
And when they-were together is such the-agreement
dels baros de la vila e de los capdaliers
of-the barons of the town and of the chiefs
que de la gata prendre sian cominalers.
that of the cat to-take they-be in-common
En Br. de Casnac qu'es bos e bels parlers
Sir Br. of Cazenac who-is good and fair speaker
lor mostra els esenha e ditz escienters:
to-them shows and-them teaches and says knowingly
«Baros, vos de Tholosa, veus vostre frontaliers
Barons you of Toulouse behold your adversaries
«queus an mortz filhs e fraires e datz mans cossiriers;
who-to-you have killed sons and brothers and given many cares
«e sils podet[z] aucirre er vostrel milhorers.
and if-them you-can to-kill will-be yours-the advantage
«Yeu conosc las costumas dels Frances bobanciers:
I know the customs of-the French boastful
«qu'ilh an garnitz los corses finament a dobliers,
that-they have armed the bodies finely at double

«e dejos en las cambas non an mas los cauciers.
and below on the legs not have but the hose
«E sils datz a las garras nils firetz soendiers,
And if-them you-hit at the hams and-them strike often
«al partir de la coita i remandral carniers.»
at-the parting of the press there will-remain-the carnage
Ez el li responderon: «Ben er datz est loguers.»
And they to-him answered Well will-be given this wage
Ez a dit l'us a l'autre: «Avem pro companhiers?»
And has said the-one to the-other Have-we enough companions
So ditz n'Ucs de la Mota: «Aisi n'a a sobriers,
Thus says Sir-Hugh of the Mothe Here thereof-there-are in plenty
«mas als colps dar e pendre er lo comtes entiers.»
but at-the blows to-give and to-take will-be the reckoning whole
Ez ab aitant salhiro fora pels escaliers,
And with that they-sallied out by-the stairs
ez intron en las plassas e perprendols terriers,
and enter into the squares and seize-the grounds
ez escridon: «Tholoza! er alumpnal braziers.
and cry Toulouse now kindles-the brazier
«A la mor[t]! a la mort! qu'esser no pot estiers!»
To the death to the death for-to-be not can otherwise
E de lai los recebo Frances e Berriviers:
And from there them received French and Berrichons
«Montfort! Montfort!» escridan, «ar seretz mensongiers!»
Montfort Montfort they-cry now you-will-be liars
E lai on s'encontreron es lo chaples pleniers:
And there where themselves-they-met is the slaughter full

dels brans e de las lansas e dels trencans aciers
with-the blades and with the lances and with-the cutting steels
se feron es combaton els elmes de Baiviers.
themselves they-strike and-themselves fight on-the helmets of Bavaria
Mas n'Arnautz de Lomanha lor ditz dos reproers:
But Sir-Arnaut of Lomagne to-them says two sayings
«Firetz, doussa mainada, membreus lo delivrers,
Strike sweet household recall-to-you the deliverance
«qu'oi issira Paratges del poder d'aversiers.»
for-today will-go-out Rank from-the power of-devils
Ez els li responderon: «Ben siretz vertadiers.»
And they to-him answered Well you-will-be truthful
E reprima la noiza e lo critz el chaplers
And redoubles the noise and the cry and-the slaughter
dels borzes de la vila e dels capitolers.
of-the burghers of the town and of-the capitouls
En R. de las Bordas valens e fazendiers,
Sir R. of the Bordes worthy and active
Bernatz de Sent Marti coitos e viacers,
Bernard of Saint Martin eager and quick
W. P. de Montlaur combatens batalhiers,
W. P. of Montlaur fighting warlike
en P. de la Illa suffrens e fazendiers,
Sir P. of the Isle enduring and active
en Br. de Cumenge arditz e prezentiers,
Sir Br. of Comminges bold and ready
e i es W. Br. de Luzenac marviers,
and there is W. Br. of Luzenac swift
en Gaudis, en Ferranz, coratgos e leugers,
Sir Gaudin Sir Ferrando courageous and nimble

Godafres e n'Arbois e n'Enrics Campaners
Godfrey and Sir-Arbois and Sir-Henry Campanier
els baros de la vila quels feron volunters.
and-the barons of the town who-them strike willingly
En R. Yzarns crida: «Dem lor, als taverners!
Sir R. Izarn cries Let-us-hit them at-the tavern-keepers
«Cavaler, a las armas! membreus lo castiers!»
Knights to the arms recall-to-you the counsel
Dels brans e de las lansas e dels cairels grossiers
With-the blades and with the lances and with-the bolts heavy
recomensa la guerra el trebalhs el chapliers.
begins-again the war and-the toil and-the slaughter
Pero ilh de la vila lor son tant sobrancers
But they of the town to-them are so overbearing
que dedins en las cledas foro contraengalers,
that within in the hurdles they-were equal-matched
e firen lor abaton los cristals els ormers.
and striking to-them knock-down the crystals and-the gilding
Mas aicels de lafora venc aitals desturbiers
But to-those of outside came such trouble
qu'ilh no podon suffrir los perilhs turmenters,
that-they not can to-bear the perils tormenting
e laichen las gueridas; mas desobrels destriers
and leave the shelters but upon-the chargers
recomensal martiris ab aitals glaziers
begins-again-the martyrdom with such swordplay
que pes e punhs e braces hi volan a cartiers,
that feet and fists and arms there fly in quarters
e de sanc ab cervelas es vermelhs lo terriers.
and with blood with brains is red the ground

E per l'aigas combaton sirvent e nautoniers.
And on the-water-themselves fight sergeants and boatmen
E fora a Montoliu es lo chaples pleniers,
And outside at Montoulieu is the slaughter full
qu'en Bartas esperona trol bocal dels porters.
for-Sir Bartas spurs to-the outlet of-the gates
Ab tant venc vas lo comte cridan us escuders:
With that came toward the count crying a squire
«Senher coms de Montfort, trop paretz tenhs e ners,
Lord count of Montfort too you-seem dyed and black
«huei prendretz grand dampnatge car etz tant sentorers,
today you-will-take great loss because you-are so churchy
«quels omes de Tholoza an mortz los cavalers
for-the men of Toulouse have killed the knights
«e las vostras mainadas els milhors soldadiers.
and the your households and-the best soldiers
«E lai es mortz Wes. e Thomas e Garniers,
And there is dead W. and Thomas and Garnier
«en Simonetz del Caire e i es nafratz Gauters.
Sir Simonet of-the Caire and there is wounded Walter
«En P. de Vezis, en Aymes, en Rayners
Sir P. of Voisins Sir Aimon Sir Rainier
«contraston la baralha e defendols targiers.
withstand the fight and defend-the shields
«E si gaires nos dura la mortz ni l'encombriers
And if at-all to-us lasts the death and the-hindrance
«jamais d'aquesta terra no seretz heretiers.»
ever of-this land not you-will-be heir
El coms trembla e sospira e devenc trist e ners,
The count trembles and sighs and became sad and black

e ditz: «Al sacrifizi! Jhesu Crist dreiturers,
and says To-the sacrifice Jesus Christ righteous
«huei me datz mort en terra o que sia sobrers!»
today to-me give death on earth or that I-be victor
E en apres el manda diire als mainaders
And in after he bids to-say to-the captains
ez als baros de Fransa ez als sieus logadiers
and to-the barons of France and to-the his hirelings
que tuit vengan essems els arabitz corsers.
that all come together on-the Arab chargers
Ab aitant ne repairan ben .LX. milhers,
With that thence return well sixty thousands
el coms denant los autres venc abrivatz primers,
and-the count before the others came headlong first
en Sicartz de Montaut el sieus gonfanoners,
Sir Sicard of Montaut and-the his gonfanonier
en Joans de Brezi en Folcautz en Riquers,
Sir John of Berzy Sir Foucaud Sir Riquier
ez apres las grans preichas de totz los bordoners.
and after the great throngs of all the pilgrims
E lo critz e las trumpas el corns el senharers,
And the cry and the trumpets and-the horns and-the heralds
lo glazis de las frondas el chaples dels peiriers,
the slaughter of the slings and-the battering of-the petraries
sembla vens o auratge, troneires o tempiers,
seems wind or gale thunder or storm
si qu'en trembla la vila e l'aiga el graviers.
so that-thereof trembles the town and the-water and-the shore

E a lor de Toloza venc tals espaventers
And to them of Toulouse came such fright
que motz en abateron els fossatz vianders;
that many thereof fell into-the ditches wayside
mas en petita d'ora es faitz lo recobriers,
but in little of-time is made the recovery
car ilh salhiron fora entrels ortz els vergers,
for they sallied out amid-the gardens and-the orchards
e perprendon la plassa sirvens e dardacers.
and seize the square sergeants and dart-throwers
De sagetas menudas e de cairels dobliers,
With arrows small and with bolts double
e de peiras redondas e de grans colps marvers,
and with stones round and with great blows swift
d'entr'ambas las partidas es aitals lo flamers
from-both the sides is such the blaze
que sembla vens o ploja o perilhs rabiners.
that it-seems wind or rain or peril torrential
Mas de l'amban senestre dessara us arquers,
But from the-gallery left lets-fly an archer
e feric Gui lo comte sus el cap del destrier
and struck Guy the count up on-the head of-the charger
que dins la cervela es lo cairels meitaders;
that within the brain is the bolt halfway
e can lo cavals vira us autre balestiers
and when the horse turns an other crossbowman
ab arc de corn garnit l'intrec de costal[er]s,
with bow of horn furnished him-entered from side

e feric si en Gui els giros senestriers
and struck so Sir Guy in-the flanks left
que dedins la carn nuda l'es remazutz l'acers,
that within the flesh bare to-him-is remained the-steel
que del sanc es vermelhs lo costatz el braguers.
that with-the blood is red the side and-the breeches
El coms venc a so fraire, que lh'era plazentiers,
The count came to his brother who to-him-was pleasing
e dechen a la terra e ditz motz aversers:
and dismounts to the earth and says words hostile
«Bels fraire,» dit lo coms, «mi e mos companhers
Fair brother says the count me and my companions
«ha Dieus gitatz en ira et amparals roters,
has God cast in wrath and protects-the routiers
«que per aquesta plagam farai ospitalers.»
for for this wound-myself I-will-make hospitaler
Mentr'en Guis se razona e deve clamaders
While-Sir Guy himself speaks and becomes complaining
ac dins una peireira que fe us carpenters,
there-was within a petrary that made a carpenter
qu'es de Sent Cerni traita la peira el sorbers,
that-is from Saint Sernin drawn the stone and-the height
e tiravan la donas e tozas e molhers,
and drew it ladies and girls and wives
e venc tot dreit la peira lai on era mestiers
and came all straight the stone there where was need
e feric si lo comte sobre l'elm qu'es d'acers
and struck so the count upon the-helmet that-is of-steel
quels olhs e las cervelas els caichals estremiers,
that-the eyes and the brains and-the teeth back

el front e las maichelas li partic a cartiers;
and-the brow and the jaws to-him split in quarters
el coms cazec en terra mortz e sagnens e niers.
and-the count fell to earth dead and bleeding and black
Cela part esperonan Gaucelis e n'Aimers,
That way spur Gaucelin and Sir-Aimer
ez an cubert lo comte coitos e scienters
and have covered the count hastily and knowingly
ab una capa blava, e crec l'espaventers.
with a cloak blue and grew the-fright
Ladoncs auziratz planher tans baros cavalers,
Then you-would-have-heard to-lament so-many barons knights
e planher sotz los elmes e direls reproers!
and to-lament under the helmets and to-say-the reproaches
En auta votz escridan: «Dieus, non est dreiturers,
In high voice they-cry God not thou-art righteous
«car tu la mort del comte nil dampnatge sofers:
for thou the death of-the count and-the harm allowest
«ben es fols qui t'ampara ni es tos domengers;
well is fool who thee-upholds or is thy liegeman
«quel coms qu'era benignes e ben aventurers
for-the count who-was benign and well fortunate
«es mortz ab una peira cum si fos aversers.
is dead with a stone as if he-were devil
«E mas los teus mezeiches deglazias e fers,
And since the thine very thou-slayest and strikest
«jamais en esta terra nos non aurem mesters.»
ever in this land we not will-have business
Ab tant po[r]tan lo comte al[s] clergues legendiers;
With that they-carry the count to-the clerics reading

el cardenals e l'abas e l'evesques Forquiers
and-the cardinal and the-abbot and the-bishop Folquet
lo receubron ab ira, ab crotz e ab essesiers.
him received with grief with cross and with censers
E laïns en Toloza intrec us messatgers
And within in Toulouse entered a messenger
quels comtec las noelas, es es tals l'alegriers
who-to-them told the news and-it is such the-gladness
que per tota la vila corron ves los mostiers,
that through all the town they-run toward the churches
ez alumnan los ciris per totz los candelers,
and light the tapers on all the candlesticks
ez escridan la joya, car es Dieus merceners,
and cry the joy for is God merciful
car Paratges alumpna es er oimais sobrers,
for Rank shines and-it will-be henceforth supreme
el coms qu'era malignes e homicidiers
and-the count who-was malign and murderous
es mortz ses penedensa, car era glaziers.
is dead without penance for he-was slaughterer
Mas li corn e las tro[m]pas el gaug cominalers,
But the horns and the trumpets and-the joy common
els repics e las mautas els sonetz dels clochiers,
and-the chimes and the peals and-the ringings of-the belfries
e las tabors els tempes els grailes menuders
and the drums and-the timbrels and-the bugles small
fan retendir la vila e los pazimenters.
make to-ring the town and the pavements

Ladoncs se leval setis per trastotz los semdiers
Then itself raises-the siege by all the paths
ques era d'outra l'aiga e tenials graviers.
which-itself was of-beyond the-water and held-the shores
Mas empero laichero los avers els saumers
But yet they-left the goods and-the pack-horses
e los traps e las tendas els arnes els diners,
and the pavilions and the tents and-the gear and-the money
els homes de la vila n'agro motz prizoners.
and-the men of the town thereof-had many prisoners
Mas de laïns perdero tal que i era mestiers:
But from within they-lost such-one who there was needed
n'Aimeriguet lo jove, cortes e plazentiers,
Sir-Aimeriguet the young courtly and pleasing
don fo grans lo dampnatges el mals el desturbiers
whence was great the loss and-the ill and-the trouble
a totz cels de la vila.
to all those of the town

CCVI

A totz cels de la vila car en Symos moric
To all those of the town because Sir Simon died
venc aitals aventura que l'escurs esclarzic,
came such fortune that the-dark brightened
car la clartatz alumpna que granec e fluric,
for the brightness shines that seeded and flowered
e restaurec Paratge e orgolh sebelic.
and restored Rank and pride buried
E las trompas els grayles, e li corn el repic,
And the trumpets and-the bugles and the horns and-the chimes

e lo joys de la peira que lo comte feric,
and the joy of the stone that the count struck
los poders els coratges el talant enardic;
the powers and-the hearts and-the will emboldened
e cascus en la plassa ab sas armas salhic,
and each into the square with his arms leapt
e van ardre la gata, que res no la escantic.
and go to-burn the cat so-that anyone not it quenched
Tota la noit el dia la vila s'esbaudic,
All the night and-the day the town itself-rejoiced
e lo setis defora sospirec e fremic.
and the siege outside sighed and shuddered
E cant lo jorn s'esclaira e lo temps abelic,
And when the day itself-brightens and the weather cleared
lo cardenals de Roma e l'autre baron ric
the cardinal of Rome and the-other barons rich
e l'avesques e l'abas que portal crucific
and the-bishop and the-abbot who carries-the crucifix
cosselheron essems el paziment antic.
took-counsel together on-the pavement ancient
E lo cardenals parla si que cascus l'auzic:
And the cardinal speaks so that each him-heard
«Senhors baro de Fransa, entendet[z] que vos dic:
Lords barons of France hear what to-you I-say
«gran mal e gran dampnatge, gran ira e gran destric
great ill and great loss great grief and great harm
«nos a fait esta vila el nostre enemic:
to-us has done this town and-the our enemies

«que per la mort del comte em en aital destric
for by the death of-the count we-are in such harm
«per que perdem la forsa e lo gra e l'espic;
through which we-lose the strength and the grain and the-ear
«e fas m'en meravilhas cum Dieus lo cossentic,
and I-make myself-thereof marvels how God it consented
«car a la santa Glieiza et a nos nol giquic.
for to the holy Church and to us not-him he-left
«E pos lo coms es mortz negus ara nos tric,
And since the count is dead anyone now not-himself let-delay
«e fassam ades comte de so filh n'Amaldric,
and let-us-make at-once count of his son Sir-Amaury
«qu'el er pros hom e savis ez a bon cor e ric,
for-he will-be worthy man and wise and has good heart and rich
«e donem li la terra quel paire comqueric;
and let-us-give to-him the land that-the father conquered
«ez ano per las terras li sermo el prezic;
and let-go through the lands the sermons and-the preaching
«e aissi moram essems car lo coms i moric.
and here let-us-die together for the count there died
«E trametrem e Fransa al bo rei nostr'amic
And we-will-send into France to-the good king our-friend
«qu'a l'autr'an nos trameta lo sieu filh Lozoïc
that-at the-other-year to-us he-send the his son Louis
«per la vila destruire, que res no i edific.
for the town to-destroy that anyone not there build
— Senhors,» so ditz l'avesques, «re nous i contradic;
Lords thus says the-bishop anything not-you there I-gainsay

«el senher apostolis que l'amec el legic
and-the lord pope who him-loved and-him chose
«metra l'el consistori on sant Paul sebelic;
will-put him-in-the consistory where saint Paul buried
«e fassal cors santisme, car la Glieiza obezic,
and let-make-the body most-holy for the Church he-obeyed
«car el es sans e martirs, e d'aitant l'escondic
for he is saint and martyr and of-so-much him-I-vouch
«quez anc coms en est segle mens de lui non falhic;
that ever count in this world less than him not failed
«que pus Dieus pres martiri ni en crotz s'aramic
for since God took martyrdom and on cross himself-set
«major mort de la sua no volc ni cossentic,
greater death than the his not he-willed or consented
«ni el ni santa Glieiza no ac milhor amic.
and he and holy Church not had better friend
— Senhors,» so ditz lo coms de Saisho, «beus castic:
Lords thus says the count of Soissons well-you I-warn
«per so que santa Glieiza no n'aia mal repic
for this that holy Church not thereof-have evil echo
«no l'apeletz santisme, que anc melhs no mentic
not him-call most-holy for ever better not lied
«nulhs hom que sant l'apela, car descofes moric.
any man who saint him-calls for unconfessed he-died
«Mas si la santa Glieiza be amec ni servic,
But if the holy Church well he-loved or served
«pregatz Dieu Jhesu Crist que l'arma no destric.»
pray God Jesus Christ that the-soul not he-harm

Cascus e son coratge lo mandament grazic
Each in his heart the decision welcomed
e n'Amaldrics la terra trastota possedic;
and Sir-Amaury the land all possessed
el cardenals lalh livra e poih lo benazic.
and-the cardinal it-to-him delivers and then him blessed
E lo valens coms joves de Tholosa ichic,
And the worthy count young from Toulouse went-out
qu'en Br. Jordas manda, e primers s'afortic,
for-Sir Br. Jourdain summons and first himself-emboldened
que si el comte jove amec ez enantic,
that so he the-count young loved and advanced
car li rendec la Ilha, e per lui la establic.
for to-him he-gave-up the Isle and for him it garrisoned
E li baro del seti ab fel cor e ab ric
And the barons of-the siege with fell heart and with proud
esteron poih cart dia, que negus no i sortic
stayed then fourth day that anyone not there sallied
tro foron al dimenge.
until they-were at-the Sunday

The Siege Raised

XVI

The crusaders drive burning carts against the ditch and fight until nightfall. The cardinal agrees to lift the siege, promising that the French king's son will come at Pentecost. Simon's body goes to Carcassonne, where his epitaph calls him a saint, and the poet answers it bitterly. The cardinal spurns Soissons's plea for mercy, and the young count rides against Condom and Marmande.

CCVII

Cant foron al dimenge, es torbatz l'elemens;
When they-were at-the Sunday is troubled the-sky
el vens e la tempesta e l'aura el turmens
and-the wind and the tempest and the-gale and-the storm
s'espandish per las terras e brandish la semens.
itself-spreads through the lands and shakes the seed
Els baros de Tholoza e lo pobles jauzens
And-the barons of Toulouse and the people rejoicing
establiron las gaitas per los establimens,
posted the watches through the posts
ez intran per la vila manjar cominalmens.
and enter through the town to-eat all-together
E laforas el seti es faitz lo parlamens,
And outside in-the siege is made the parley
e cujan be la vila prendre seguramens;
and they-think well the town to-take surely
ez en petita d'ora es lo comensamens,
and in little of-time is the beginning
que sobre las carretas meton los ichermens,
that upon the carts they-put the vine-cuttings

e lo foc e la lenha e las falhas ardens,
and the fire and the firewood and the torches burning
e menan las carretas a la vila correns,
and drive the carts to the town running
que al fossat de la vila es lo retenemens,
for at-the ditch of the town is the halting
que la palha s'alumpna e lo focs espandens.
that the straw itself-kindles and the fire spreading
E las gaitas escridan tot engoichozamens
And the watches cry all anguishedly
que per tota la vila es levatz l'espavens;
that through all the town is raised the-alarm
e corro a las armas sempre viassamens:
and they-run to the arms forthwith quickly
no i remas filhs ni paire ni nulhs hom defendens,
not there remained son or father or any man defending
ni cavalers ni comtes ni cozis ni parens;
or knight or count or cousin or kinsman
tuit n'ieicho per las portas a milhers e a cens,
all thence-go-out through the gates by thousands and by hundreds
e perprendo las plassas els apertenemens.
and seize the squares and-the surroundings
Las donas e las femnas, las tozas avinens,
The ladies and the women the girls comely
portan l'aiga e la peira, remembrans e dizens:
carry the-water and the stone praying and saying
«Santa Maria dona, hoi nos siatz guirens!»
Holy Mary lady today to-us be protector
E cilh de las carretas s'en tornero fugens.
And those of the carts themselves-thence turned fleeing

Pero ilh dins trobero garnitz e combatens
But those within found armed and fighting
los baros de lafora e Frances atendens.
the barons of outside and French waiting
D'entr'ambas las partidas es bastitz lo contens:
From-both the sides is built the strife
de lansas e d'espazas e de talhans brandens,
with lances and with-swords and with blades brandished
e de dartz e de peiras e de cairos batens
and with darts and with stones and with blocks beating
se feron es combaton de lans e mantenens;
themselves they-strike and-themselves fight from throw and at-hand
e cairels e sagetas van si espessamens
and bolts and arrows go so thickly
coma ploja primeta can cai menudamens.
as rain fine when it-falls minutely
A Montoliu lafora es lo perilhamens,
At Montoulieu outside is the peril
el trebalhs e la guerra e lo chaples tenens;
and-the toil and the war and the slaughter holding
e lo fums e la flama e la polvera el vens,
and the smoke and the flame and the dust and-the wind
per totas las batalhas intran mescladamens.
through all the battalions enter mingled
E laforas el seti es faitz l'acordamens
And outside in-the siege is made the-agreement
que li baro s'armeron tuit essems engalmens
that the barons themselves-armed all together equally
de bonas armaduras, e los cavals correns,
with good armor and the horses running

e intran en la plassa menassans e punhens;
and enter into the square threatening and stinging
ez escridan lor senhas e Montfort! ichamens;
and cry their war-cries and Montfort likewise
Saisunha! e Bretanha! i cridon autamens.
Soissons and Brittany there they-cry loudly
E de lor de la vila es tals l'afortimens
And of them of the town is such the-steadfastness
quels abelig la guerra e lor creish ardimens;
that-to-them pleases the war and to-them grows boldness
que negus no s'i crotla, ans estan duramens,
that anyone not himself-there stirs rather they-stand hard
e gardan e atendo e esperan sufrens
and watch and await and wait enduring
los rencs e las batalhas acorrens e vinens;
the ranks and the battalions running and coming
e escridan: «Tholosa! que restaura e vens,
and they-cry Toulouse that restores and conquers
«e Cumenge! pel comte, car es pros e valens,
and Comminges for-the count for he-is brave and worthy
«e Casnac! e Creishel! e Vilamur! firens,
and Cazenac and Creixell and Villemur striking
«car la sua senheira lor es sus en las dens!»
for the his banner to-them is up in the teeth
Mas la clartat dels elmes e l'aurs fis e l'argens
But the brightness of-the helmets and the-gold fine and the-silver
e lo blans el vermelhs e la colors el tems,
and the white and-the red and the color and-the varnish
e las senhas de pali clarejans e batens,
and the banners of brocade gleaming and beating

els grailes recisclans e las trompas tindens
and-the bugles shrilling and the trumpets ringing
afortish los coratges et atemprals talens.
strengthens the hearts and tempers-the wills
E lai on s'encontreron es faitz lo chaplamens;
And there where themselves-they-met is made the slaughter
e de faucilhs e d'apchas e de picas razens,
and with sickles and with-axes and with pikes sharp
de gazarmas ab flecas e de cairels punhens,
with gisarmes with shafts and with bolts piercing
e dels escutz mirables e de coutels luzens,
and with-the shields admirable and with knives shining
se feron es combaton tan orgulhosamens
themselves they-strike and-themselves fight so proudly
que detrencan e talan las carns els garnimens;
that they-hack and cut the flesh and-the armor
e de pes et de cambas e de brasses a tens,
and of feet and of legs and of arms there-are so-many
e de sanc ab cervelas es tals lo pazimens
and with blood with brains is such the pavement
quels camis e las plassas son vermelhs e sagnens.
that-the roads and the squares are red and bleeding
Tant es grans la batalha, l'ira el mals talens
So is great the battle the-wrath and-the ill will
que d'ambas las partidas l'us e l'autre prendens
that on-both the sides the-one and the-other taking
se turtan ab las armas es prendo ab las dens.
themselves clash with the arms and-themselves seize with the teeth

E dedins e defora es tals l'acordamens
And within and outside is such the-encounter
que no i a cors ni membre que no sia temens.
that not there is body or member that not be fearing
Pero ilh de la vila sobrans e comquerens
But they of the town prevailing and conquering
entre l'acer el glavi detrencans e franhens
between the-steel and-the sword hacking and breaking
per trastotz los passatges les ne menan firens;
through all the passages them thence drive striking
si trencan las batalhas els primers intramens,
so they-break the battalions and-the first entrances
c'a las portas del seti es lo defendemens.
that-at the gates of-the siege is the defense
Aitant durec la guerra el dans el perdemens
So-long lasted the war and-the harm and-the loss
tro venc la nog escura que partic los perdens.
until came the night dark that parted the losers
Anc pos Dieus pres martiri no vic nulhs hom vivens
Ever since God took martyrdom not saw any man living
batalha tant ferida de tant petitas gens.
battle so fierce of so small people
Al partir de la coita es tals lo partimens
At-the parting of the press is such the parting
que l'us torna ab ira, l'autre [ab] alegramens.
that the-one returns with grief the-other with gladness
Ladoncs auziratz planher los nafratz els planhens,
Then you-would-have-heard to-lament the wounded and-the groaning
e demandar los metges e cercar los enguens,
and to-ask-for the physicians and to-seek the ointments

e cridar Dieus ajuda! per las plagas cozens.
and to-cry God help for the wounds burning
Pueih esteron motz dias aissi paziblamens
Then they-stayed many days thus peacefully
que negus enves l'autre nos combat ni nos vens.
that anyone toward the-other not-himself fights and not-himself comes
E poih nos tarza gaire qu'es faitz lo mandamens
And then not-itself delays much that-is made the summons
quel cardenals de Roma e l'avesques prezens
that-the cardinal of Rome and the-bishop prized
e las autras personas estan celadamens.
and the other persons stay secretly
Mas Guis de Montfort parla e dit privadamens:
But Guy of Montfort speaks and says privately
«Senhors baros, est setis nons es mas dampnamens,
Lords barons this siege not-to-us is but harm
«e nom platz ni m'agrada oimais est salvamens,
and not-to-me pleases nor to-me-suits henceforth this saving
«car nos perdem los corses els cavals els parens,
for we lose the bodies and-the horses and-the kin
«e mas es mortz mos fraire quels tenia temens,
and since is dead my brother who-them kept fearing
«si nons partem del seti falhir nos i a sens.
if not-we part from-the siege fail to-us there will sense
— Senhors,» ditz n'Amaldrics, «prenda vos cauzimens
Lords says Sir-Amaury may-take you consideration
«de mi c'avetz fait comte aras novelamens.
of me whom-you-have made count now newly
«E s'ieu me part del seti aisi aonidamens,
And if-I myself part from-the siege thus shamefully

«mens ne valdra la Glieiza ez ieu serai niens;
less thereof will-be-worth the Church and I will-be nothing
«e diiran per las terras qu'ieu soi vins recrezens,
and they-will-say through the lands that-I am alive yielding
«e que la mortz del paire m'es ichida de mens.
and that the death of-the father to-me-is gone-out of mind
— N'Amaldric,» ditz n'Alas, «araus falh esciens,
Sir-Amaury says Sir-Alan now-to-you fails knowledge
«qu'a tot vostre barnatge es semblans e parvens
for-to all your baronage it-is seeming and apparent
«que si tenetz lo seti creichera l'aunimens;
that if you-hold the siege will-grow the-shame
«e podetz ben conoicher que cel qu'es vencutz vens,
and you-can well to-know that he who-is vanquished conquers
«car anc mais no vitz vila que gazanhes perdens,
for ever more not you-saw town that won losing
«qu'ilh ne meton tot dia los blatz e los fromens,
for-they thereof spend all day the grain and the wheat
«e la carn e la lenha quels te gais e punhens,
and the meat and the firewood that-them keeps gay and stinging
«ez a nos creih la ira el perilhs el turmens.
and to us grows the grief and-the peril and-the torment
«E no m'es a vejaire que siatz tant manens
And not to-me-is to seeming that you-be so wealthy
«que i puscatz tener seti ni estar longamens.
that there you-can to-hold siege or to-stay long
— Senhors,» so ditz l'avesques, «ara soi tant dolens
Lords thus says the-bishop now I-am so grieving
«que jamais tant can viva no posc esser jauzens.»
that ever so-long as I-live not I-can to-be rejoicing

El cardenals ab ira respon felnessamens:
The cardinal with anger answers wrathfully
«Senhors, partam del seti, qu'ieu vos fas ben covens
Lords let-us-part from-the siege for-I to-you make well covenant
«que per trastot lo segle irai prezicamens,
that through all the world will-go preachings
«si qu'a la Pentecosta vindra se veramens
so that-at the Pentecost will-come here truly
«le filhs del rei de Fransa, ez aurem tantas gens
the son of-the king of France and we-will-have so-many people
«que los frugs e las folhas e las erbas creichens,
that the fruits and the leaves and the grasses growing
«e l'aiga de Garona lor semblara pimens,
and the-water of Garonne to-them will-seem spiced-wine
«e destruirem la vila, e aicels de laens
and we-will-destroy the town and those of within
«iran tug a la espaza: tals es lo jutjamens.»
will-go all to the sword such is the judgment
Adoncs se leval setis aitant coitadamens
Then itself raises-the siege so hastily
que lo jorns de sent Jagme, qu'es clars e bos e sens,
that the day of saint James which-is clear and good and holy
elh mezon foc e flama a totz lor bastimens
they put fire and flame to all their buildings
ez al castel mirable, mas ades sobtamens
and to-the castle admirable but at-once suddenly
dels homes de la vila fo faitz l'escantimens.
by-the men of the town was made the-quenching

Li Frances s'en partiro, mas laichero i pens
The French themselves-thence departed but left there pledges
mans mortz e mans perdutz, e lor coms que n'es mens;
many dead and many lost and their count who thereof-is missing
mas lo cors ne porteron en loc d'autres prezens
but the body thence they-carried in place of-other presents
tot dreit a Carcassona.
all straight to Carcassonne

CCVIII

Tot dreit a Carcassona l'en portan sebelhir
All straight to Carcassonne him-thence they-carry to-bury
el moster S. Nazari celebrar et ufrir,
in-the church S. Nazaire to-celebrate and to-offer
e ditz el epictafi, cel quil sab ben legir:
and says in-the epitaph he who-it knows well to-read
qu'el es sans ez es martirs, e que deu resperir,
that-he is saint and is martyr and that he-must to-rise-again
e dins el gaug mirable heretar e florir,
and within the joy wondrous to-inherit and to-flourish
e portar la corona e el regne sezir;
and to-wear the crown and in-the kingdom to-sit
ez ieu ai auzit dire c'aisis deu avenir:
and I have heard to-say that-so-itself must to-happen
si per homes aucirre ni per sanc espandir,
if by men to-kill or by blood to-spill
ni per esperitz perdre ni per mortz cosentir,
and by souls to-lose and by deaths to-consent
e per mals cosselhs creire, e per focs abrandir,
and by evil counsels to-believe and by fires to-kindle

e per baros destruire, e per Paratge aunir,
and by barons to-destroy and by Rank to-shame
e per las terras toldre, e per orgolh suffrir,
and by the lands to-seize and by pride to-suffer
e per los mals escendre, e pel[s] bes escantir,
and by the ills to-kindle and by-the goods to-quench
e per donas aucirre e per efans delir,
and by ladies to-kill and by children to-destroy
pot hom en aquest segle Jhesu Crist comquerir, 8695
can one in this world Jesus Christ to-win
el deu portar corona e el cel resplandir!
he ought to-wear crown and in-the heaven to-shine
E lo filhs de la Verge que fals dreitz abelir
And the son of the Virgin who makes-the right to-flourish
e dec carn e sanc digna per orgolh destruzir,
and gave flesh and blood worthy for pride to-destroy
gart razo e dreitura li cal devon perir,
may-guard reason and right the which ought to-perish
qu'en las doas partidas fassal dreg esclarzir! 8700
that-in the two sides he-make-the right to-shine
Car Montfort e Toloza tornan a escrimir,
For Montfort and Toulouse turn to fencing
que per la mort del paires vol lo filhs afortir.
for for the death of-the father wishes the son to-be-bold
Ez a faitas las terras els baros somonir,
And has made the lands and-the barons to-summon
e tenc sa cort complida per son dreg devezir,
and held his court full for his right to-set-forth
e parla e cosselha, e comensec a dir: 8705
and speaks and takes-counsel and began to speak

«Senhors, mortz es mos paire queus sol en car tenir,
Lords dead is my father who-you was-wont in dear to-hold
«e car no posc lo seti de Toloza complir,
and because not I-can the siege of Toulouse to-complete
«ajudatz me las terras defendre e mantenir.
help me the lands to-defend and to-maintain
— Coms,» ditz lo cardenals, «aujatz queus volh querir:
Count says the cardinal hear what-of-you I-wish to-ask
«que fassatz vostras vilas els castels establir,
that you-make your towns and-the castles to-garrison
«e metetz hi tals gardas c'o sapchan ben tenir.
and put there such guards who-it know-how well to-hold
«E vos, senher n'avesques, anatz tost enquerir
And you lord Sir-bishop go quickly to-entreat
«lo senhor rei de Fransa que nons laish perterir,
the lord king of France that not-us he-let to-wither
«e a la kalenda maya, no i poscan pas falhir,
and at the calends of-May not there they-can at-all to-fail
«venga en esta terra la Glieiza essenhorir
he-come into this land the Church to-make-lord
«ens fassa la corona e so filh amarvir,
and-for-us make the crown and his son to-grant
«am que puscam Toloza cofondre e destruzir
with which we-can Toulouse to-confound and to-destroy
«que nos a mort lo comte e nos dona cossir.
which to-us has killed the count and to-us gives care

«Ez ieu trametrai letras e sagel per legir
And I will-send letters and seal for to-read
«al senhor apostoli, c'aras deu enantir
to-the lord pope that-now he-ought to-advance
«per la Glieiza defendre e per se enriquir;
for the Church to-defend and for himself to-enrich
«c'ara es morta l'estela que solia luzir.
for-now is dead the-star that was-wont to-shine
«E diirai de Toloza, per so que melhs l'azir,
And I-will-say of Toulouse for this that better it-he-hate
«que no la pot la Gleiza ni nulha res blandir.
that — it can the Church or any thing to-soften
«Tant es mala e salvatja e greus per convertir
So it-is evil and savage and hard for to-convert
«que focs ni carns ni glazis no la pot conquerir.
that fire or flesh or sword not it can to-conquer
«Ez el fassa las terras prezican somonir,
And he may-make the lands preaching to-summon
«els prelatz de la Gleiza per las guerras formir,
and-the prelates of the Church for the wars to-furnish
«los coratges essendre e las lenguas forbir,
the hearts to-kindle and the tongues to-sharpen
«ez ano per lo setgle los prezics espandir,
and let-them-go through the world the preachings to-spread
«e tot crestianesme aflamar e brandir,
and all Christendom to-inflame and to-stir
«si que fassam los pobles levar e enardir,
so that we-make the peoples to-rise and to-take-heart
«que negus no i remanga que si sapja garnir;
that anyone not there remain who himself knows-how to-arm

«e porton crotz e glazi per lo rei a seguir.
and they-bear cross and sword for the king to follow
«Ez a la Pentecosta dic vos be ses mentir
And at the Pentecost I-tell you well without lying
«que veiret[z] tals crozadas e tantas gens venir
that you-will-see such crusades and so-many people to-come
«que pro fara la terra si los pot sostenir,
that enough will-do the land if them it-can to-sustain
«ab que poirem Toloza del tot apoderir;
with which we-will-be-able Toulouse of-the whole to-overpower
«e farem ne tals obras, cant vindra al partir,
and we-will-make thereof such works when it-will-come to-the parting
«que negus hom nons auze contrastar ni grondir.
that any man not-us dare to-oppose or to-grumble
— Senher,» so ditz l'avesques, «ieu ai cor e dezir
Lord thus says the-bishop I have heart and desire
«cum an aquest messatge acabar e furmir.
how I-go this message to-achieve and to-accomplish
«Ez es mal e salvatge e estranh per auzir,
And it-is evil and savage and strange for to-hear
«e fas me meravilhas Dieus cum pot cossentir
and I-make myself marvels God how can to-consent
«la mort del sieu filh digne quel solia servir.
the death of-the his son worthy who-him was-wont to-serve
«Mas pero, per natura e segon qu'ieu m'albir,
But yet by nature and according that-I myself-judge
«autre paire s'irascra cant vis so filh morir;
other father himself-would-grieve when he-saw his son to-die
«mas Dieus no fa semblansa quel sia greu nil tir,
but God not makes seeming that-to-him it-be grievous or-to-him irksome

«que cant lor degra aucire fa nos dezenantir.
for when them he-ought to-kill makes us to-fall-back
«E car nos fa Toloza trebalhar e languir,
And because us makes Toulouse to-toil and to-languish
«anem sercar tal metge que nos poscha guerir;
let-us-go to-seek such physician who us can to-heal
«e car Dieus so oblida nos pessem del merir,
and because God this forgets us let-us-take-thought of-the repaying
«que si en nulha maneira nos podion gandir
for if in any manner from-us they-could to-escape
«ni en cel ni en terra escapar ni fugir,
or in heaven or on earth to-escape or to-flee
«jamais nos ni la Gleiza no i poirem revenir.»
ever we or the Church not there will-be-able to-recover
Ditz lo coms n'Amaldrics: «Senhors, beus dei grazir
Says the count Sir-Amaury Lords well-you I-ought to-thank
«car la mort de mon paire voletz tant car merir.
because the death of my father you-wish so dear to-repay
— Senhors,» so ditz lo coms de Saischo, «ieu voilh ir
Lords thus says the count of Soissons I wish to-go
«ab tota ma companha, e pos vos aitant dir,
with all my company and I-can to-you so-much to-say
«si m'en voliatz creire, per lo dreg azumplir,
if me-thereof you-would to-believe for the right to-fulfill
«diirai vos cum poiriatz de gran trebalh ichir:
I-will-tell you how you-could from great trouble to-come-out
«si la Gleizas volia ab merce adossir,
if the Church-itself wished with mercy to-soften
«la merces e la vilas podo endevenir;
the mercy and the town-itself can to-come-to-terms

«e si Glieiza s'orgolha lai on se deu blandir,
and if Church itself-prides there where itself ought to-soften
«la merces s'en rancura es penet d'obezir.
the mercy itself-thereof aggrieves and-itself repents of-obeying
«E si no faitz la Glieiza ab Toloza avenir,
And if not you-make the Church with Toulouse to-agree
«motz esperitz se perdo ques poirian noirir.
many souls themselves lose that-themselves could to-nourish
— Coms,» ditz lo cardenals, «als er al departir:
Count says the cardinal otherwise it-will-be at-the parting
«c'abans nos laichariam debrizar e croischir
for-rather ourselves we-would-let to-break and to-crush
«que de la mort del comte nols fassam penedir.
than of the death of-the count not-them we-make to-repent
«Que, per la fe queus deg, una reus pos plevir:
For by the faith that-to-you I-owe one thing-to-you I-can to-pledge
«no valon tant per armas ni per guerra bastir
not they-are-worth so-much at arms or at war to-wage
«que nos a Pentecosta non aiam tal .I. tir
that we at Pentecost not have such a tumult
«que no i aura archangel que non giet .I. sospir.
that not there will-be archangel who not heave a sigh
— Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «cels ne lais Dieu gauzir
Lords thus says the count those thereof may-let God to-rejoice
«que mantenon dreitura, els autres penedir.»
who uphold right and-the others to-repent
La crotz es sopartida e torna en azir,
The cross is parted and turns to hatred
que vengutz es lo termes del dar e del ferir,
for come is the term of-the giving and of-the striking

que Toloza s'enansa, que voldra retenir
for Toulouse itself-advances who will-wish to-keep
tot Pretz e tot Paratge que no poscan perir;
all Worth and all Rank that not they-can to-perish
car lo valens coms joves quel mon fa reverdir,
for the worthy count young who-the world makes to-grow-green
e colora e daura so ques sol escurzir
and colors and gilds that which-itself was-wont to-darken
s'en intra per las terras recebre e bandir,
himself-thence enters through the lands to-receive and to-govern
e Condom e Marmanda e Clairac azaptir
and Condom and Marmande and Clairac to-attack
ez Agulho combatre e prendre e sazir,
and Aiguillon to-attack and to-take and to-seize
e los Frances confondre [e] destruire e aucir,
and the French to-confound and to-destroy and to-kill
en Br. de Cumenge s'a ops a enantir,
Sir Br. of Comminges himself-has need to advance
qu'en Joris lo cavalga el manda requerir.
for-Sir Joris him rides-against and-him bids to-challenge
E li gasta sa terra.
And to-him wastes his land

Joris

XVII

Bernard of Comminges pursues Joris to Meilhan, storms the barbican, and takes him, Anselm, and the castellan prisoner. Amaury lays siege to Marmande. The count of Foix raids the Lauragais and camps at Baziège; Foucaud advances on him, and the young count comes out of Toulouse with its barons, swearing to give battle.

CCIX

Joris gasta la terra e s'es essenhoritz,
Joris wastes the land and himself-is made-lord
e serca e cavalga e menassals faizitz,
and searches and rides and threatens-the dispossessed
a Sent Gauzens s'en intra, car n'es essenhoritz,
at Saint Gaudens himself-thence enters for thereof-he-is made-lord
ab belas armaduras e ab bos arabitz.
with fair armor and with good Arabs
En Br. de Cumenge, bels e bos e grazitz,
Sir Br. of Comminges fair and good and well-liked
el castel de Salinas, de mainada escaritz...
in-the castle of Salies of household bereft
E de las entresenhas es lor cors esfelnitz;
And of the ensigns is their heart angered
e tramet sos messatges coitos e amarvitz
and sends his messengers hasty and ready
als baros de Tholoza e als melhs enarditz,
to-the barons of Toulouse and to-the most emboldened
e al comte son paire qu'es de bos aips garnitz,
and to-the count his father who-is with good qualities furnished

que socors li trameta car l'en era aizitz.
that succor to-him he-send for to-him-thereof it-was easy
En Joris ab gran joya es de la terra ichitz,
Sir Joris with great joy is from the land gone-out
e venc per la ribeyra ab sos senhals banditz,
and came along the river with his ensigns unfurled
en Br. de Cumenge a los baros legitz,
Sir Br. of Comminges has the barons chosen
los milhors els pus savis e los pus afortitz,
the best and-the most wise and the most hardy
ben complitz de lor armas e belament garnitz;
well furnished with their arms and fairly equipped
e cant lo jorns repaira e lo temps abelitz,
and when the day returns and the weather brightened
lors senheiras aussadas els gonfainos banditz
their banners raised and-the gonfanons unfurled
se son per la ribeira apres lor aculhitz;
themselves are along the river after them set-out
e can vengron a Martras Joris n'era ichitz.
and when they-came to Martres Joris thence-was gone-out
E cant no l'atroberon desobre Sent Felitz,
And when not him-they-found above Saint Félix
es en la bella plassa lo parlamens bastitz;
is in the fair square the parley made
ez a dig l'us a l'autre: «Arals avem seguitz!»
and has said the-one to the-other Now-them we-have followed
Ab tant n'Inartz de Punhtis qu'es pros e ichernitz
With that Sir-Inart of Pointis who-is worthy and discerning
denant totz se razona e al[s] be enqueritz:
before all himself declares and them-has well addressed

«Senh'en Br., bem sembla s'aisils avem giquitz,
Lord-Sir Br. well-to-me seems if-thus-them we-have left
«vos meteis e nos autres avetz vius sebelhitz;
you yourself and us others you-have alive buried
«mas, si m'en voletz creire, ja no siretz falhitz:
but if me-thereof you-wish to-believe ever not you-will-be failed
«cavalguem tot le dia trols aiam cosseguitz,
let-us-ride all the day until-them we-have overtaken
«e sins volon atendre er aitals l'escroichitz
and if-us they-wish to-await will-be such the-crash
«tro de l'una partida sia lo camps gurpitz;
until by the-one side be the field abandoned
«e si nols atrobam, si ja nulhs hom lor ditz
and if not-them we-find if ever any man to-them says
«quels aiatz per batalha encaussatz ni seguitz,
that-them you-have for battle chased or followed
«totz temps n'auran temensa e auretz nos gueritz.
all time thereof-they-will-have fear and you-will-have us saved
— Senhors,» ditz Marestanhs, «mos neps sia obezitz.»
Lords says Marestanh my nephew be obeyed
Ez ab aitant s'acolho per los camis politz.
And with that themselves-set-out by the roads smooth
E cant a Palmers vengo, us hom de la lor ditz:
And when to Palmers they-came a man of the their says
«Senhors, veus aquin Joris que ades n'es partitz;
Lords behold here-Sir Joris who just thence-is departed
«si nols anatz socorre tost aura convertitz
if not-them you-go to-succor soon he-will-have subdued
«los omes de Melha e mortz e destruzitz.»
the men of Meilhan and killed and destroyed

Ditz n'Otz de Sent Beat: «Dieus ne sia grazitz!
Says Sir-Odo of Saint Béat God thereof be thanked
«Anc sempr[e] gaban Joris que nos ha arramitz,
Ever always boasts Joris that us he-has challenged
«e si m'en voletz creire ara n'er dementitz.»
and if me-thereof you-wish to-believe now thereof-he-will-be belied
Ditz Ramon At d'Aspel: «Ans quens aian sentitz,
Says Raymond At of-Aspet Before that-us they-have sensed
«nos acordem essems cals sera nostr'arditz,
ourselves let-us-agree together what will-be our-boldness
«que si ilh s'en anavan trols aiam conqueritz,
for if they themselves-thence went until-them we-have conquered
«nos e nostre lhinatges n'er totz temps escurzitz.
we and our lineage thereof-will-be all time darkened
— Senhors,» ditz n'Espanels, «pos lo faitz er cumplitz
Lords says Sir-Espanel since the deed will-be done
«cum que sia dels autres Joris sia sazitz,
however that it-be of-the others Joris be seized
«perqu'en Rogers d'Aspel sia soutz e gueritz.»
so-that-Sir Roger of-Aspet be released and saved
E cant foron essems al parlament aizitz
And when they-were together at-the parley gathered
an Br. de Cumenge los baros somonitz.
has-Sir Br. of Comminges the barons summoned
Belament se razona ez als totz esbauditz:
Fairly himself declares and them-has all heartened
«Senhors francs cavaliers, lo vers Dieus Jhesu Cristz
Lords noble knights the true God Jesus Christ
«nos ama ens governa e nos ha ben aizitz,
us loves and-us governs and us has well favored

«quels nostres enemics quens avian delitz
for-the our enemies who-us had destroyed
«nos ha be totz essems lhivratz e amarvitz.
to-us has well all together delivered and granted
«Nos aurem la batalha senes totz contraditz
We will-have the battle without any gainsaying
«e sera ben vencuda, quel coratges m'o ditz.
and it-will-be well won for-the heart to-me-it says
«Senhors, ara vos membre cum nos teno feblitz,
Lords now to-you let-it-recall how us they-hold weakened
«qu'en totas nostras terras a senhors apostitz,
for-in all our lands there-are lords counterfeit
«ques ilh an mortz los paires e los efans petitz,
for they have killed the fathers and the children small
«ez an mortas las donas e destruitz los maritz,
and have killed the ladies and destroyed the husbands
«ez an mort tot Paratge e lor eish enriquitz,
and have killed all Rank and them themselves enriched
«e nos fan ir pel setgle perilhatz e marritz,
and us make to-go through-the world imperiled and downcast
«e nos cassan tot dia pels boscatges floritz.
and us chase all day through-the woodlands flowering
«E, per santa Maria vergena emperairitz,
And by holy Mary virgin empress
«mais volh moiram ab armas o ab glazis forbitz
rather I-wish we-die with arms or with swords furbished
«no que ja semprens tengan abaichatz ni peritz!
— than ever always-us they-hold abased or destroyed

«E si bens troban ara firens e afortitz
And if well-us they-find now striking and hardy
«totz temps n'er mais Paratges ondratz e obezitz.
all time thereof-will-be more Rank honored and obeyed
«E si m'en voletz creire pos los trobam aizitz
And if me-thereof you-wish to-believe since them we-find at-hand
«lo lor afar el nostre er aisi devezitz
the their affair and-the ours will-be so settled
«qu'iferns e paradis aura dels esperitz,
that-hell and paradise will-have of-the souls
«que mais val mortz ondrada c'aissi vivre aunitz!
for more is-worth death honored than-thus to-live shamed
«Pero l'avers que i sia ni pres ni comqueritz
But the-wealth that there be or taken or conquered
«er be entre nos autres belament departitz.»
will-be well among us others fairly shared
Trastuit essems escridan: «Ben o ditz! ben o ditz!
All together cry Well it he-says well it he-says
«Cavalguem la batalha, que Dieus nos sera guitz!»
Let-us-ride the battle for God to-us will-be guide
E cavalgan essems trols an vistz e auzitz;
And they-ride together until-them they-have seen and heard
els castelas en Joris e n'Ancelmes aizitz,
and-the castellan Sir Joris and Sir-Anselm ready
e li Frances essems am bos cors endurzitz
and the French together with good hearts hardened
combatian la vila, lo cap e la cervitz,
attacked the town the head and the neck
ez ab tant ilh salhiron e commensan los critz;
and with that they sallied and begin the cries

e cant li Frances viron los senhals esclarzitz,
and when the French saw the ensigns shining
e la crotz e la penche el taur e la berbitz,
and the cross and the comb and-the bull and the ewe
e las autras ensenhas dels baros enarditz,
and the other ensigns of-the barons emboldened
e las bonas companhas que los an perseguitz,
and the good companies that them have pursued
ges non es meravilhas sis foron esbaïtz.
at-all not is marvel if-themselves they-were dismayed
Dedins la barbacana son essem[s] aculhitz
Within the barbican they-are together gathered
ez an be los passatges els bocals establitz.
and have well the passages and-the outlets garrisoned
En Br. de Cumenge qui lor o contraditz
Sir Br. of Comminges who to-them it gainsays
primeirament dels autres los a ben envazitz
first of-the others them has well assailed
el e n'Inartz de Pungtis durament azaptitz,
he and Sir-Inart of Pointis hard attacked
e n'Ot de Sent Beat que s'en es enantitz;
and Sir-Odo of Saint Béat who himself-thence is advanced
e pen Br. de Saisches es si n'Ancelms feritz
and by-Sir Br. of Seysses is so Sir-Anselm struck
que l'abat el trabuca, mas el s'es erebitz;
that him-fells and-him overturns but he himself-is recovered
en Rogers de Montaut es a terra salhitz
Sir Roger of Montaut is to earth leapt
que los combat els dona e los fer amarvitz.
who them fights and-them gives and them strikes ready

Peron W. de Saiches qu'es valens e arditz
But-Sir W. of Seysses who-is worthy and bold
les fer els esperona, ez es si referitz
them strikes and-them spurs and is so struck-back
que sos cavals trabuca, mas el es ressortitz.
that his horse tumbles but he is risen
En Rogers de Montaut lor crida e lor ditz:
Sir Roger of Montaut to-them cries and to-them says
«Firetz ben a delivre sobrels encorrotitz!»
Strike well at free upon-the wretches
Ladoncas esperonan los destriers arabitz,
Then they-spur the chargers Arab
que per totas partidas los an ben requeritz;
that on all sides them have well attacked
ez ilh se defenderon ab los brans coladitz.
and they themselves defended with the blades sliding
D'entr'ambas las partidas es lo chaples bastitz:
From-both the sides is the slaughter made
peiras e dartz e lansas e los espeutz branditz,
stones and darts and lances and the spears brandished
e flecas e sagetas e cairels rebulhitz
and shafts and arrows and bolts tempered
les feron e los nafron par los ausbercs trailitz
them strike and them wound through the hauberks triple-woven
que de la sanc vermelhan los costaz els samitz.
that with the blood redden the sides and-the samites
Ez aquels de la vila cant los agron cauzitz
And those of the town when them they-had perceived
los feron ab las peiras e ab cairels petitz;
them strike with the stones and with bolts small

el castelas ab ira es aissi esferzitz
and-the castellan with wrath is so maddened
quez aissis vol[v] es vira cum fai singlars feritz,
that thus-himself turns and-himself wheels as does boar wounded
que franh e trenca e briza lai on es cosseguitz,
that breaks and cuts and shatters there where he-is overtaken
que de trosses de lansas lor i fai plaischaditz.
that of stumps of lances to-them there makes palisade
E n'Ancelmes en Joris se son tant escrimitz,
And Sir-Anselm Sir Joris themselves are so fought
en Rogers de Lhineiras, tro foron afeblitz.
Sir Roger of Linières until they-were weakened
E n'Inartz lor escrida: «Araus er car meritz
And Sir-Inart to-them cries Now-to-you will-be dear repaid
«totz le mals el dampnatges quens avetz cossentitz,
all the ill and-the harm that-to-us you-have wrought
«e rendetz vos a vida ans queus aiam carpitz.»
and yield yourselves to life before that-you we-have torn-apart
Ez els lor responderon: «Cals nos seria guitz?»
And they to-them answered What to-us would-be safe-conduct
Ab aitant esperonan tuit essem a devitz,
With that spur all together at vie
que per totas partidas an los bocalhs umplitz,
that on all sides they-have the outlets filled
que dins la barbacana son ab lor reculhitz;
that within the barbican they-are with them entered
e comensa la noiza e lo chaples el critz
and begins the noise and the slaughter and-the cry
dels brans e de las massas e dels talhans forbitz,
of-the blades and of the maces and of-the edges furbished

e debrizan e talhan los vertz elmes brunitz.
and they-break and cut the green helmets burnished
Mas non es meravilha sils an apoderitz,
But not is marvel if-them they-have overpowered
car ilh an tan grans colps receubutz e feritz
for they have so great blows received and struck
que dins las armaduras an los osses cruischitz.
that within the armor they-have the bones crushed
Peron Joris remonta ez es foras ishitz,
But-Sir Joris remounts and is outside gone-out
ez el cazec en terra, tant fort fo referitz.
and he fell to earth so hard he-was struck
Ez en las autras plassas sels que son cosseguitz
And in the other places those who are overtaken
an en motas maneiras debrizatz e partitz,
they-have in many manners broken and split
que pes e punhs e braces e cervelas e ditz,
that feet and fists and arms and brains and fingers
e testas e maichelas e cabelhs e cervitz,
and heads and jaws and hairs and necks
e tant dels autres membres n'a el camp espanditz
and so-many of-the other limbs thereof-there-are on-the field spread
que lo sols e la terra n'es vermelhs e crostitz.
that the ground and the earth thereof-is red and crusted
Adoncas pogratz diire, ans quel camps fos culhitz,
Then you-could to-say before that-the field were gathered
que be sembla de guerra.
that well it-seems of war

CCX

Ladoncs resembla guerra can rema lo chaples,
Then it-resembles war when ceases the slaughter
que de sanc ab cervelas e d'olhs e de membres,
for of blood with brains and of-eyes and of limbs
e de pes e de cambas e de brasses estes
and of feet and of legs and of arms stretched
lo camis e las plassas ne son complitz e ples.
the roads and the squares thereof are filled and full
El castelas en Joris e n'Ancelmes son pres,
The castellan Sir Joris and Sir-Anselm are taken
e li autre perderon las vidas els arnes,
and the others lost the lives and-the gear
en Br. de Cumenge en W. de Toges
Sir Br. of Comminges Sir W. of Tougès
livrat a gran martire et en loc mortales.
delivered to great martyrdom and in place mortal
E cant auzic las novas lo rics coms Cumenges
And when heard the news the rich count Comminges
ges no m'es a vejaire quelh sia greu nilh pes.
at-all not to-me-is to seeming that-to-him it-be grievous or-to-him irksome
Apres venc a Tholoza lo valens coms joves
After came to Toulouse the worthy count young
per defendre la terra e per cobrar l'eres.
for to-defend the land and for to-recover the-heritage
E lo coms n'Amaldrics s'en vai en Agenes,
And the count Sir-Amaury himself-thence goes into Agenais
ez ac en sa cumpanha cavalers e clergues,
and had in his company knights and clerics

els baros de la terra els crozatz els Frances;
and-the barons of the land and-the crusaders and-the French
e fo il senher abas cui Rocamadors es,
and was there-the lord abbot whose Rocamadour is
ab lor de Caerci e ab los Clarmontes;
with those of Quercy and with the Clermontese
n'Amaneus de Lebret del linh Armanhagues,
Sir-Amanieu of Albret of-the line Armagnac
rics e galhartz e coindes, del melhs de Bazades,
rich and bold and gracious of-the best of Bazadais
e complitz de largueza, e[l] senher de Saishes;
and full of largesse and-the lord of Saishes
ez ab motz baros d'autres e ab cels del paes,
and with many barons of-others and with those of-the country
s'es lo coms n'Amaldrics denant Marmanda asses,
himself-is the count Sir-Amaury before Marmande set
mas el s'en penedera si lo reis no i vengues.
but he himself-thereof would-repent if the king not there had-come
Car la vila gardavan Centolh d'Estaragues,
For the town guarded Centulle of-Astarac
us rics valens coms joves ben arditz ez apres,
a rich worthy count young well bold and taught
el el pros Amaneus el valens Azamfres,
he and-the worthy Amanieu and-the worthy Azamfres
n'Arnautz de Blanchafort, Vezias Lomanhes,
Sir-Arnaut of Blanquefort Vezian of-Lomagne
n'Amaneus de Boclo, en Gastos, en Sicres,
Sir-Amanieu of Bouglon Sir Gaston Sir Sicre
en W. Amaneus elh doi Pampalones;
Sir W. Amanieu and-the two Pampelonnes

els baros de la vila els sirvens el pobles
and-the barons of the town and-the sergeants and-the people
el donzel e l'arquier el Braiman el Ties,
and-the young-lords and the-archers and-the Brabançons and-the Germans
establiron la vila els fossatz els torres
garrisoned the town and-the ditches and-the towers
d'espazas e de lansas e de bos arcs turques.
with-swords and with lances and with good bows Turkish
E lo coms n'Amaldrics les a tant fort comes
And the count Sir-Amaury them has so hard attacked
que per aigua e per terra es lo glazis entes;
that by water and by land is the slaughter spread
el baro de la vila son s'aisi ben defes
and-the barons of the town are themselves-so well defended
que dedins e defora an tans colps datz e pres
that within and outside they-have so-many blows given and taken
dels brans e de las massas, dels talhans colonhes,
with-the blades and with the maces with-the edges of-Cologne
que sancs e carns e glazis hi rema tant espes
that blood and flesh and slaughter there remains so thick
que pro i romas vianda als auzels e als ches.
that plenty there remained food for-the birds and for-the dogs
Ara laichem lo seti qu'es mals e mortales
Now let-us-leave the siege which-is evil and deadly
e parlem de[l] bon comte senhor de Savartes,
and let-us-speak of-the good count lord of Sabartès
ab lui Rotgers Br. el Lops de Foish, tuit tres,
with him Roger Br. and-the Loup of Foix all three
e i es Br. Amelhs senher de Palhares,
and there is Br. Amiel lord of Pailhès

W. Br. d'Asnava e n'Izarns Jordanes,
W. Br. of-Arnave and Sir-Isarn Jourdain
en Rotbertz de Tinhes ab lor de Carcasses,
Sir Robert of Tinhes with those of Carcassès
Br. A. del Pueh e n'Aimerics que i es,
Br. A. of-the Puy and Sir-Aimery who there is
en W. de Niort, Jordas de Cabares,
Sir W. of Niort Jourdain of Cabaret
ab lo comte de Foish intran en Lauragues,
with the count of Foix enter into Lauragais
e prendon bous e vacas e vilas e pages
and take oxen and cows and villeins and peasants
e venon a Vazeja e an los ostals pres.
and come to Baziège and have the lodgings taken
Mas n'Folcaut de Merli ab lo sieu parentes,
But Sir-Foucaud of Merli with the his kindred
qu'es mals e pros e savis e fortz et entremes,
who-is harsh and worthy and wise and strong and enterprising
en Johans, en Tibautz, el vescoms Lautragues,
Sir John Sir Thibaut and-the viscount of-Lautrec
en Johans de Bulho, n'Amaldrics de Luces,
Sir John of Bouillon Sir-Amaury of Luset
en Ebrart de Torletz, n'Albarics, en Jaques,
Sir Évrard of Torletz Sir-Alberic Sir James
en Johans de Mozencs, en Johans Lomanhes,
Sir John of Mozencs Sir John of-Lomagne
ab bonas armaduras e ab cors leones,
with good armor and with hearts lion-like
cavalgan la batalha on lo coms de Foih es.
ride the battle where the count of Foix is

E cant lo jorns repaira el terminis ceres
And when the day returns and-the season clear
es ichitz de Toloza lo coms joves marques
is gone-out from Toulouse the count young marquis
del linhatge de Fransa et del bo rei Engles,
of-the lineage of France and of-the good king English
ez ac en sa companha motz baros Tolzanes:
and had in his company many barons Toulousain
n'Arnautz de Vilamur en Bertrans Jordanes,
Sir-Arnaut of Villemur Sir Bertrand Jourdain
e i es Guirautz Unautz, Rodrigos e n'Ugues,
and there is Guiraut Unaut Rodrigo and Sir-Hugh
en Bertrans de Gordo e l'Abas Montalbes,
Sir Bertrand of Gourdon and the-Abbot of-Montaut
e i es W. Unautz en R. Unaudes,
and there is W. Unaut Sir R. Unaut
en Amalvis, en Ugs de la Mota entremes,
Sir Amalvis Sir Hugh of the Mothe enterprising
Garcias Sabolera, en P. Navarres,
Garcia Sabolera Sir P. Navarrese
e de lor de Toloza cavalers e borzes,
and of them of Toulouse knights and burghers
ez ab motz baros d'autres ab los cors enteres,
and with many barons of-others with the hearts whole
son vengutz vas lo comte si cum era empres.
are come toward the count so as was undertaken
E cant foron essems, ans que pus hi cregues,
And when they-were together before that more there grew
a lo rics coms de Foish lo comte jove enques:
has the rich count of Foix the count young addressed

«Senher coms, aram sembla queus creish honors e bes,
Lord count now-to-me it-seems that-to-you grows honor and good
«que nos aurem batalha verament ab Frances,
for we will-have battle truly with French
«qu'ieu conosc las senheiras els senhals els aurfres;
for-I know the banners and-the ensigns and-the orphreys
«qu'en Folcautz, en Alas, en Ugues de Lasses,
for-Sir Foucaud Sir Alan Sir Hugh of Lacy
«en Sicartz de Montaut ab lor de cest paes
Sir Sicard of Montaut with those of this country
«per nos autres combatre par ques sian empres,
for us others to-fight it-seems that-themselves they-be engaged
«ez anc no vi batalha que tant fort me plagues,
and ever not I-saw battle that so strongly to-me should-please
«quez anc pos portei armas no m'albir ni nom pes
for ever since I-bore arms not myself-I-judge and not-myself think
«vis tant bona mainada cum cesta c'ab nos es;
I-saw so good household as this that-with us is
«que segon mon vejaire, si la batalha es,
that according-to my seeming if the battle is
«hoi perdran lor valensa orgolhs e mala fes.»
today will-lose their worth pride and evil faith
So ditz Roger Br. qu'es complitz de totz bes:
Thus says Roger Br. who-is full of all good
«Senhors franc cavalier, hoi parra qui pros es.
Lords noble knights today will-appear who worthy is
«Trastotz lo cors m'esclaira car vei ques aissi es
All the heart to-me-brightens for I-see that-itself here is
«la flors d'aquesta terra e de tot Carcasses.»
the flower of-this land and of all Carcassès

El coms se pres a riire e a dig que cortes:
The count himself took to laughing and has said as courtly
«Si Dieus mi sal ma dona el castel Narbones
So God to-me may-save my lady and-the castle Narbonnais
«no virarai ma senha trols aia mortz o pres.
not I-will-turn my banner until-them I-have killed or taken
«Si i era tota Fransa e tug li Montfortes,
If there were all France and all the Montforts
«tug auran la batalha tro l'us sia conques.»
all will-have the battle until the-one be conquered
Ez en apres escrida aisi que l'an entes:
And in after he-cries so that him-they-have heard
«Cavaliers! a las armas dementre que locs es,
Knights to the arms while that place is
«e fassam o de guiza que no siam repres!
and let-us-do it of guise that not we-be reproached
«Que, per santa Maria on Jhesu Crist se mes,
For by holy Mary where Jesus Christ himself put
«si nos volon atendre, o lor plassa o lor pes,
if us they-wish to-await either to-them it-please or to-them it-grieve
«hoi auran la batalha.
today they-will-have the battle

Baziège

XVIII

At Baziège the count of Foix takes the front line, and Foucaud halts on the riverbank and harangues the French. The lines meet across a ditch; Peter William of Seguret bids his men strike down the young count, who charges like a lion and unhorses John of Berzy. The French are cut to pieces, Foucaud is taken, and Peter William is hanged.

CCXI

«Hoi auran la batalha veramen, si Dieu platz,
Today they-will-have the battle truly if to-God it-pleases
«ez a la departida veirem cals tendrals datz;
and at the parting we-will-see who will-hold-the dice
«quels nostres ennemics vezem si aprosmatz
for-the our enemies we-see so approached
«que lor podem car vendre las nostras heretatz;
that to-them we-can dear to-sell the our heritages
«e podetz be conoicher cols a Dieus aziratz:
and you-can well to-know how-them has God hated
«a mort e a martiri les nos a amenatz.
to death and to martyrdom them to-us he-has brought
— Senher coms,» ditz n'Arnaut de Vilamur, «sius platz,
Lord count says Sir-Arnaut of Villemur if-to-you it-pleases
«en aquesta batalha no seriatz hondratz.
in this battle not you-would-be honored
«Nos tanh de vostre par c'ab lor vos combatatz,
Not-itself befits of your rank that-with them you fight
«si n'Amaldrics no i era, o coms o pozestatz.
if Sir-Amaury not there were or count or potentate

«N'Folcautz es pros e savis, mas no i es la rictatz
Sir-Foucaud is worthy and wise but not there is the greatness
«per qu'en est' aventura lo vostre cors metatz:
for which-in this venture the your person you-put
«empero, sil prendetz, gaire no i gazanhatz,
yet if-him you-take much not there you-gain
«que no n'auriatz terra ni acordier ni patz.
for not thereof-you-would-have land or agreement or peace
«Pero si la batalha vos agrada eus platz
But if the battle to-you suits and-to-you pleases
«a destre e a senestre me trobaretz al latz.
at right and at left me you-will-find at-the side
— N'Arnaut,» so ditz lo coms, «per que m'en castiatz?
Sir-Arnaut thus says the count for what me-thereof you-lecture
«Hieu fare[i] la batalha eus prec que la vulhatz,
I will-do the battle and-you I-pray that it you-wish
«que cel que ara m'en falha n'er totz temps encolpatz:
for he who now me-thereof fail thereof-will-be all time blamed
«que totz hom cals ques sia, si era reis coronatz,
for every man whoever that-himself be if he-were king crowned
«deu metre en aventura son cors e sas rictatz
ought to-put in venture his body and his riches
«per enamics destruire trols aia abaichatz.
for enemies to-destroy until-them he-have abased
«E pessem d'est lengatge com sia milhoratz.»
And let-us-think of-this country how it-be bettered
So ditz lo coms de Foish: «Senh'en coms, a mi datz
Thus says the count of Foix Lord-Sir count to me give
«la primeira batalha dels pus afazendatz.»
the first battalion of-the most busied

E lo coms li respon: «Vos en Roger Bernatz
And the count to-him answers You Sir Roger Bernard
«ab lor de Carcasses, car los sai bos armatz
with those of Carcassès for them I-know good armed
«e firens en batalha e ben aventuratz,
and striking in battle and well fortuned
«e cels de vostra terra, en cui melhs vos fizatz,
and those of your land in whom most yourself you-trust
«ez ab vostra companha, aital com la aiatz,
and with your company such as it you-have
«lor faretz la batalha, e prec que bels firatz.
to-them you-will-do the battle and I-pray that well you-strike
«Els baros de ma terra qu'ieu ai ben esproatz
And-the barons of my land that-I have well proven
«et ab ma companhia e ab los meus privatz
and with my company and with the my intimates
«ez ab lor de Tholoza on es ma fizaltatz,
and with those of Toulouse where is my trust
«ez ab Bertran mo fraire qui n'es aparelhatz
and with Bertrand my brother who thereof-is ready
«vos irai si socorre ans que gairels sufratz,
you I-will-go so to-succor before that much-them you-endure
c'al partir de la guerra ne remandrem ondratz.
that-at-the parting of the war thereof we-will-remain honored
— Senhors,» so ditz lo coms, «per so no temiatz:
Lords thus says the count for this not fear
«o de mort o de vida, cal que vos la fassatz,
either of death or of life whatever that you it make
«mort o viu o delhivre me trobaretz de latz,
dead or alive or free me you-will-find at side

«que d'aquesta batalha soi aisi acordatz
for of-this battle I-am so resolved
«qu'ieu i perdre[i] la vida o remandre[i] ondratz.
that-I there will-lose the life or will-remain honored
«E lo filhs de la Verge qui fo martirizatz
And the son of the Virgin who was martyred
«conosca la dreitura e vejals lors pecatz!»
may-know the right and see-the their sins
So ditz lo coms de Foish: «For[t] be e gent parlatz,
Thus says the count of Foix Very well and nobly you-speak
«e pessem del dampnatje com sia comensatz,
and let-us-think of-the harm how it-be begun
«e fassam los cometre al melhs encavalgatz.»
and let-us-make them to-attack by-the best horsed
So ditz Rogers Br.: «Totz los asabentatz.
Thus says Roger Br. All them inform
«Que si negus falhia en aisso que mandatz,
That if anyone failed in that which you-command
«per totz temps tan cant viva sia dezeretatz.
for all time so-long as he-live let-him-be disinherited
— Senhor,» ditz P. Navar, «cavaler, tug gardatz
Lords says P. Navarrese knights all guard
«lo cors del comte jove que no i sia nafratz,
the person of-the count young that not there he-be wounded
«que totz Pretz e Paratges es en lui restauratz,
for all Worth and Rank is in him restored
«ez es morta valensa si el era mescabatz.»
and is dead valor if he were brought-down
El Lops de Foish escrida: «Senh'en coms, enansatz:
The Loup of Foix cries Lord-Sir count advance

«cavalguem la batalha, que lo temps es passatz!»
let-us-ride the battle for the time is passed
N'Arnaut de Vilamur es demest totz triatz,
Sir-Arnaut of Villemur is from-among all chosen
en Guiraus de Gordo, n'Ucs d'Alfar e l'Abatz,
Sir Guiraut of Gourdon Sir-Hugh of-Alfaro and the-Abbot
en Bertrans de la Islha, n'Garcias Coradiatz,
Sir Bertrand of the Isle Sir-Garcia Coradiatz
en W. en R. Unautz ben assesmatz,
Sir W. Sir R. Unaut well arrayed
Ramon A. del Pog, el tinhos dels juratz,
Raymond A. of-the Puy and-the scabby-one of-the jurats
Rodrigos e li autre quels an e[s]peronatz;
Rodrigo and the others who-them have spurred
e li baro cavalgan apres lor assignatz,
and the barons ride after them arrayed
las senheiras baichadas els penos desplegatz.
the banners lowered and-the pennons unfurled
En Folcaut de Brezi los a ben esgardatz,
Sir Foucaud of Berzy them has well watched
e vic las entresenhas dels baros presentatz,
and saw the ensigns of-the barons presented
e perpren la ribeira e ditz al sieus: «Estatz!»
and seizes the riverbank and says to-the his Halt
Belament los ensenha e a los sermonatz:
Fairly them instructs and has them exhorted
«Senhors baros de Fransa el meus rics parentatz,
Lords barons of France and-the my rich kindred

«Dieus e ieu e la Gleiza vos te asseguratz
God and I and the Church you holds assured
«que paor ni temensa ni regart non aiatz.
that fear or dread or concern not you-have
«Aiso es lo coms joves que nos a aziratz
This is the count young who us has hated
«e lo pros coms de Foish quez es mals e senatz,
and the worthy count of Foix who is harsh and wise
«e veus Roger Br. els baros ajustatz,
and behold Roger Br. and-the barons gathered
«ez an los capdaliers els faizitz amenatz;
and have the chiefs and-the dispossessed brought
«e s'il so bo per armas nos valem mais assatz,
and if-they are good at arms we are-worth more by-much
«c'aisi es tota Fransa e Monfortz aturatz,
for-here is all France and Montfort gathered
«el melhs d'aquesta terra e la flor dels Crozatz;
and-the best of-this land and the flower of-the Crusaders
«e si negus moria totz nos ha perdonatz
and if anyone died all us has pardoned
«l'avesques de Tholoza e mosenhel legatz.
the-bishop of Toulouse and my-lord-the legate
— Bels fraire,» ditz Johans, «de be ferir pessatz,
Fair brother says John of well to-strike think
«que per estas miraclas de nos e dels crozatz
for by these miracles of us and of-the crusaders
«s'aura hoi a combatre la merces el pecatz.»
itself-will-have today to fight the mercy and-the sin
Ditz lo vescoms de Lautrec: «Senhors, mi escotatz:
Says the viscount of Lautrec Lords me hear

«hieu ai be las personas els baros albiratz
I have well the persons and-the barons judged
«e semblara folia si aisils esperatz.
and it-will-seem folly if here-them you-await
— Vescoms,» so ditz Titbaut, «sius voletz, von anatz:
Viscount thus says Thibaut if-you you-wish yourself-thence go
«nos atendrem lo comte e parra la foldatz.» 9120
we will-await the count and will-appear the folly
Entrels ditz els coratges els faitz atermenatz
Amid-the words and-the hearts and-the deeds determined
s'asemblan las batalhas els cavaliers armatz;
themselves-gather the battalions and-the knights armed
d'entr'ambas las partidas son aissi aprosmatz
from-both the sides they-are so approached
que no i es pons ni planca mas us petitz fossatz.
that not there is bridge or plank but a small ditch
Cant lo coms de Foish passa el seus valens barnatz 9125
When the count of Foix crosses and-the his worthy baronage
d'entr'ambas las partidas fero doas maitatz;
from-both the sides made two halves
mas n'Folcaut de Brezi tot belament rengatz
but Sir-Foucaud of Berzy all fairly ranged
los aten els espera ab fermas volontatz.
them awaits and-them expects with firm wills
Lo refrims de las trompas els sonetz acordatz
The blare of the trumpets and-the tunes accorded
fan retendir las plassas, la ribeira els pratz, 9130
make to-ring the grounds the riverbank and-the meadows
ez es Foish! e Toloza! mentaugutz e cridatz,
and is Foix and Toulouse named and cried

e Montfortz! e Brezis! auzitz e reclamatz.
and Montfort and Berzy heard and called
E lai on s'encontreron ab los tens coloratz,
And there where themselves-they-met with the paints colored
ez ab las entresenhas alumnec la clartatz,
and with the ensigns kindled the brightness
9135 e baicheron las astas els gomfainos frezatz,
and they-lowered the lances and-the gonfanons fringed
e van s'entreferir ab fis cors esmeratz
and go to-strike-each-other with true hearts refined
que las astas pessian sobrels ausbercs safratz.
that the lances shatter upon-the hauberks embroidered
A tant vec vos la preischa dels baros ben armatz,
With that behold you the throng of-the barons well armed
que cels quels esperonan los an environatz,
that those who-them spur them have surrounded
9140 que sobre las feridas los an esperonatz
that upon the blows them they-have spurred
en Peyre W. escrida de Seguret: «Tug datz,
Sir Peter W. cries of Seguret All strike
«baros, al comte jove tot dreg on lo veiatz,
barons at-the count young all straight where him you-see
«que res nom fai temensa mas la sua bontatz
for anything not-to-me makes fear but the his worth
«e sa cavalaria e la sua fertatz;
and his knighthood and the his fierceness
9145 «que si no l'abatem ans quens aia sobratz
for if not him-we-fell before that-us he-have overcome
«al partir de la guerra nos fara totz iratz.»
at-the parting of the war us he-will-make all grieved

Ab tant venc lo coms joves denan totz abrivalz
With that came the count young before all headlong
com leos o laupartz, can es descadenatz:
as lion or leopard when it-is unchained
ben dreitament l'en porta lo seus cavals moratz,
well straight him-thence carries the his horse black
e venc asta baichada desotz l'elm embroncatz;
and came lance lowered under the-helmet bowed
dedins la major preicha lai on les vi mesclatz
within the greater press there where them he-saw mingled
fer Joan de Brezi qui s'es aprimairatz,
strikes John of Berzy who himself-is put-first
e donec li tal colp sos espieutz nielatz
and gave to-him such blow his spear nielloed
que l'ausberc li debriza el perpung el cendatz,
that the-hauberk to-him breaks and-the doublet and-the sendal
que l'abat el trabuca e es otra passatz;
that him-fells and-him overturns and is beyond passed
e escrida: «Tholoza! franc cavaler, chaplatz
and cries Toulouse noble knights hew
«sobre la gent estranha, e firetz e trencatz!»
upon the people foreign and strike and cut
E revol[v] e revira e refer vas totz latz,
And he-turns and wheels and strikes-again toward all sides
ez es per sa mainada defendutz e gardatz,
and is by his household defended and guarded
qu'en Arnautz lor aporta la senheira en la fatz.
for-Sir Arnaut to-them brings the banner in the face
En Johans de Brezi es a sos pes levatz,
Sir John of Berzy is to his feet risen

e fer e trenca e briza lo sieus brans aceiratz,
and strikes and cuts and breaks the his blade steeled
e venc Peyre W. de Seguret viatz,
and came Peter W. of Seguret quickly
e feric si lo comte lai on l'es aizinatz
and struck so the count there where to-him-he-is at-hand
pla de sobre las rengas on es l'ausbercs sarratz
right of above the loins where is the-hauberk tightened
que la singla li briza e l'acer es asclatz.
that the girth to-him breaks and the-steel is split
«Montfort! Montfort!» escrida, «franc cavaler, bel[s] datz!»
Montfort Montfort he-cries noble knights fair throws
Mas lo coms no si crotla ni s'es desparelhatz.
But the count not himself stirs or himself-is unsettled
Entrels critz e la noiza els baros aturatz
Amid-the cries and the noise and-the barons steadfast
per totas las partidas es lo chaples levatz
through all the parts is the slaughter raised
dels brans e de las massas e dels talhans tempratz;
of-the blades and of the maces and of-the edges tempered
de colps e de coladas ab los escuelhs dauratz
with blows and with strokes with the shields gilded
se feron es combaton pels peitz e pels costatz,
themselves they-strike and-themselves fight on-the breasts and on-the flanks
que talhan e que trencan los vertz elmes vergatz
that they-hew and that they-cut the green helmets banded
els ausbercs e las malhas e los escutz boclatz.
and-the hauberks and the mail and the shields bossed
E lo coms de Foish crida: «Arregnatz! arregnatz!»
And the count of Foix cries Rank-up rank-up

En Folcaut de Brezi: «Franc cavalier, estatz!»
Sir Foucaud of Berzy Noble knights stand
N'Ebratz en Amaldrics en Tibautz asemblatz,
Sir-Évrard Sir Amaury Sir Thibaut gathered
en Johans de Bolho en Jaques acostatz.
Sir John of Bouillon Sir James side-by-side
El vescoms de Lautrec qu'es en la preicha intratz;
And-the viscount of Lautrec who-is into the press entered
e li Frances essems son el camp refermatz:
and the French together are in-the field steadied
Chatbertz e n'Aimirics el bos Rogers Bernatz,
Chatbert and Sir-Aimery and-the good Roger Bernard
Lops de Foish en W. de Niort qu'es nafratz,
Loup of Foix Sir W. of Niort who-is wounded
e i es Br. Amiels el tos W. Bernatz,
and there is Br. Amiel and-the youth W. Bernard
e n'Amalvis e n'Ucs de la Mota prezatz,
and Sir-Amalvis and Sir-Hugh of the Mothe prized
ez ab lor de Tholoza quels an be aziratz,
and with those of Toulouse who-them have well hated
e li baro del comte tug essems az un clatz
and the barons of-the count all together at one shout
si trencan las batalhas ab los aciers colatz
so cut the battalions with the steels flowing
que per totas partidas los an voutz e viratz,
that on all sides them have turned and wheeled
que los feron els nafran pels peitz e pels costatz;
that them they-strike and-them wound on-the breasts and on-the flanks
e li Frances trabucan dos e dos enversatz.
and the French tumble two and two overturned

Ab tant venc la grans preischa dels sirvens acolpatz,
With that came the great throng of-the sergeants raging
que dins en la batalha son ab lor encarnatz,
that within in the battle are with them embedded
qu'entre l'acier el glazi abatutz e sobratz
that-between the-steel and-the sword felled and overcome
cavaliers e sirvens tug essems remesclatz
knights and sergeants all together mingled
les an mortz e vencutz e destruhs e trencatz,
them have killed and vanquished and destroyed and cut
que d'olhs e de cervelas e de punhs e de bratz
that of-eyes and of brains and of fists and of arms
e cabelhs e maichelas e membres amaitatz,
and hairs and jaws and limbs halved
e fetges e coradas departitz e cebratz,
and livers and entrails parted and severed
e sancs e carns e glazis espanditz a tot latz;
and blood and flesh and slaughter spread at every side
que lai ac tant Frances mortz e deglaziatz
that there there-were so-many French dead and put-to-the-sword
quel camps e la ribeira n'es vermelhs e juncatz.
that-the field and the riverbank thereof-is red and strewn
Mas lo vescoms de Lautrec en es vius escapatz,
But the viscount of Lautrec thence is alive escaped
en Folcautz en Johans en Titbautz son triatz
Sir Foucaud Sir John Sir Thibaut are picked-out
e retengutz a vida e rendutz e lhivratz,
and held at life and surrendered and delivered
e li autri remano el camp martiriatz.
and the others remain on-the field martyred

Lai fetz aital miracle la vera Trinitatz
There made such miracle the true Trinity
que de la part del comte non i es hom dampnatz,
that of the side of-the count not there is man harmed
mas cant us escudiers que s'era aprimairatz,
but only a squire who himself-was put-first
la batalha es vencuda el camps desbaratatz,
the battle is won and-the field routed
e lo coms ab gran joya es lo jorn repairatz.
and the count with great joy is the day returned
Lai fon Peyre W. de Seguret penjatz.
There was Peter W. of Seguret hanged
Cant vengon las novelas el messatgiers coitatz
When come the news and-the messenger hastening
a n'Amaldric lo comte quelh comta las vertatz
to Sir-Amaury the count who-to-him tells the truths
podetz saber que riire no lh'agrada nilh platz,
you-can to-know that to-laugh not to-him-suits or-to-him pleases
al seti de Marmanda.
at-the siege of Marmande

Marmande

XIX

At Marmande the French king's son arrives with twenty-five thousand knights, and Count Centule surrenders. The bishop of Saintes demands that he be burned or hanged, but he is kept to be exchanged for Foucaud, and the crusaders massacre the town. As the host marches on Toulouse, the young count refuses to sue for peace, and the town fortifies.

CCXII

Al seti de Marmanda es mesatgiers vengutz
At-the siege of Marmande is messenger come
que lo valens coms joves a los Frances vencutz,
that the worthy count young has the French vanquished
en Folcaut en Johan en Tibaut retengutz,
Sir Foucaud Sir John Sir Thibaut held
e los autres son mortz e dampnatz e destruitz.
and the others are dead and ruined and destroyed
E lo coms n'Amaldrics s'en es tant irascutz
And the count Sir-Amaury himself-thence is so angered
que per aiga e per terra los a ben combatutz;
that by water and by land them has well attacked
elh baro de la vila[s] son aissi defendutz
and-the barons of the town are so defended
que foras en la plassa es lo chaples tengutz.
that outside in the square is the slaughter held
D'entr'ambas las partidas an tans colps receubutz,
From-both the sides have so-many blows received
d'espazas e de lansas e dels talhans agutz,
of-swords and of lances and of-the edges sharp

que dedins e defora n'i a mans remazutz
that within and without thereof-there are many remained
de cavals e de cors, de mortz e d'estendutz.
of horses and of bodies of dead and of-stretched-out
Ab afortitz coratges se son si captengutz
With emboldened hearts themselves are so conducted
que la nog e lo dia son entr'els contendutz;
that the night and the day are between-them contended
mas en petita d'ora lor es tals mals cregutz
but in little of-time to-them is such evil grown
que jamais lo dampnatges no sira revengutz:
that ever the loss not will-be recovered
que l'avesques de Santas que la crozada adutz
for the-bishop of Saintes who the crusade brings
en Wmes. de Rocas lo senescalcs temutz,
Sir W. of Roches the seneschal feared
que menan las cumpanhas els avers els trahutz,
who lead the companies and-the goods and-the supply-train
per tot a la redonda on es lo camis batutz,
through all at the round where is the road beaten
an los traps e las tendas els pavalhos tendutz,
have the tents and the awnings and-the pavilions stretched
e pel meg loc de l'aiga lo naveis espandutz.
and through-the middle place of the-water the fleet spread
Apres no tarzec gaire qu'es lo temps avengutz
After not it-delayed much that-is the time come
c'ardimens e folatges los a totz deceubutz,
that-boldness and folly them has all deceived
quel filhs del rei de Fransa lor es aparegutz,
for-the son of-the king of France to-them is appeared

ez a en sa companha .XXV. melia escutz
and has in his company twenty-five thousand shields
de cavaliers mirables ab los cavals crinutz;
of knights wondrous with the horses maned
e foron li .X. melia ilh els cavals vestutz
and were the ten thousand they and-the horses clad
del ferr e de l'acier qu'es resplandens e lutz,
of-the iron and of the-steel that-is resplendent and shines
e de cels c'a pe foron es lo comtes pergutz;
and of those who-on foot were is the reckoning lost
e menan las carretas els arnes els condutz,
and they-lead the carts and-the gear and-the provisions
e perprendon las plassas e las ortas els frutz,
and they-seize the squares and the gardens and-the fruits
e lo reis ab gran joya es al trap dechendutz.
and the king with great joy is at-the tent dismounted
Can per lor de la vila es los reis conogutz,
When by those of the town is the king recognized
ges non es meravilha si foron desperdutz:
at-all not is marvel if they-were distraught
cascus ditz el coratge que ja no fos nascutz.
each says in-the heart that ever not he-were born
La primeira batalha qu'ilh los an combatutz
The first battle that-they them have fought
los fossatz e las [l]hissas lor an pres e tolgutz,
the ditches and the lists from-them have taken and seized
els pons e las barreiras debrizatz e fondutz;
and-the bridges and the barriers broken and razed

ez apres la batalha es parlamens tengutz
and after the battle is parley held
per que cels de la vila cujan estre ereubutz,
through which those of the town think to-be saved
c'ab volontat saubuda et ab covens saubutz
for-with will known and with covenants known
lo coms Centolhs e l'autri se son al rei rendutz
the count Centule and the-others themselves are to-the king surrendered
dedins lo trap domini on es li or batutz.
within the tent lordly where is the gold beaten
Li prelat de la Glieiza son al rei atendutz,
The prelates of the Church are at-the king gathered
e li baro de Fransa denant lui asegutz.
and the barons of France before him seated
En .I. coichi de pali s'es lo reis sostengutz,
On a cushion of brocade himself-is the king propped
e pleguet son gant destre que fo ab aur cozutz,
and he-folded his glove right that was with gold sewn
e l'us escoutec l'autre; e lo reis semblec mutz.
and the-one listened-to the-other and the king seemed mute
Mas l'avesques de Santas qu'es ben aperceubutz
But the-bishop of Saintes who-is well aware
denant totz se razona e fo ben entendutz:
before all himself pleads and was well heard
«Rics reis, arat creih joya e honors e salutz;
Rich king now-to-thee grows joy and honors and salvation
«del regeime de Franssa est ischitz e mogutz
from-the realm of France art-thou come-out and moved
«per governar la Gleiza e las suas vertutz.
to govern the Church and the its powers

«E pos la santa Gleiza governas e condutz
And since the holy Church thou-governest and leadest
«aisit manda la Gleiza, e per re no o mutz,
thus-thee bids the Church and for anything not it change
«que tu redas lo comte quez a tu s'es rendutz
that thou give-back the count who to thee himself-is surrendered
«al comte n'Amaldric, car li es covengutz
to-the count Sir-Amaury for to-him it-is promised
«que l'arga o quel penda, e tu que l'en ajutz
that him-be-burn or that-him he-hang and thou that him-therein aid
«e lhivra li la vila per eretges saubutz
and deliver to-him the town for heretics known
«que la mortz e lo glazis lor es sobrevengutz.»
that the death and the sword to-them is come-upon
Ditz lo coms de Sent Pol qui s'en es irascutz:
Says the count of Saint Pol who himself-thence is angered
«Per Dieu, senher n'avesques, non seretz pas crezutz:
By God lord Sir-bishop not you-will-be at-all believed
«si lo reis ret lo comte, qu'el sia cofondutz,
if the king gives-back the count that-be be confounded
«lo barnatges de Fransa n'er totz temps abatutz.»
the baronage of France thereby-will-be all time cast-down
Ditz lo coms de Bretanha: «Pos qu'el fo receubutz
Says the count of Brittany Since that-he was received
«falhira la corona sil coms es deceubutz.
will-fail the crown if-the count is betrayed
— Senher,» so ditz l'avesques de Bezers, «defendutz
Lord thus says the-bishop of Béziers defended
«s'en er lo reis de Fransa, si n'era mentaugutz,
himself-thence will-be the king of France if thereof-he-were named

«si ditz que santa Gleizals ha cobratz e volgutz.
if he-says that holy Church-them has recovered and wished
— Baros,» so ditz lo reis, «pos la Gleiza m'adutz,
Barons thus says the king since the Church me-brings
«ja lo dreitz de la Gleiza no sera contendutz:
ever the right of the Church not will-be contested
«pos lo coms ab la Gleiza s'era dezavengutz
since the count with the Church himself-was fallen-out
«Glieiza fassa ques volha dels seus encorregutz.» 9290
Church may-do what-it wishes of-the its forfeited
Mas l'arsevesques d'Augs li es tost respondutz:
But the-archbishop of-Auch to-him is quickly answered
«Per Dieu, bel senher reis, si dreitz es conogutz,
By God fair lord king if right is recognized
«lo coms ni sa mainada non er mortz ni perdutz,
the count or his household not will-be dead or lost
«qu'el non es pas eretges ni fals ni descrezutz,
for-he not is at-all heretic or false or unbelieving
«ans a la crotz seguida els seus dregs mantengutz. 9295
rather has the cross followed and-the his rights maintained
«Sitot s'es vas la Gleiza malament captengutz,
Although himself-is toward the Church badly conducted
«car el non es eretges ni de la fe tengutz,
for he not is heretic or of the faith held
«Glieiza deu be recebre los pecadors vencutz
Church ought well to-receive the sinners vanquished
«que l'esperitz nos perda ni sia cofondutz.
that the-spirit not-itself lose or be confounded
«En Folcautz a Tholoza es pres e retengutz, 9300
Sir Foucaud at Toulouse is taken and held

«e si lo coms se dampna n'Folcautz sera pendutz.
and if the count is condemned Sir-Foucaud will-be hanged
— Bel senher n'arsevesques, vos ne seretz crezutz,»
Fair lord Sir-archbishop you thereof will-be believed
ditz Wlmes de Rocas, «quel coms non er destruitz,
says W. of Roches that-the count not will-be destroyed
«ans er n'Folcautz pel comte lhivratz e rezemutz.»
rather will-be Sir-Foucaud for-the count delivered and ransomed
En aquesta maneira es lo coms remazutz
In this manner is the count remained
ab .IIII. baros d'autres, e leval critz el brutz,
with four barons of-others and rises-the cry and-the noise
e corron vas la vila ab los trencans agutz
and they-run toward the town with the blades sharp
e comensal martiris el chaplamens temutz,
and begins-the martyrdom and-the slaughter feared
quels baros e las donas e los efans menutz
for-the barons and the ladies and the children small
els homes e las femnas totz despulhatz e nutz
and-the men and the women all stripped and naked
detrencan e detalhan am los brans esmolutz,
they-back and they-cut with the blades sharpened
e la carns e lo sancs e los cervels els brutz
and the flesh and the blood and the brains and-the trunks
e membres e personas maitadatz e fendutz
and limbs and bodies halved and split
e fetges e coradas decebratz e romputz
and livers and entrails severed and broken
estan per meg las plassas co si eran plogutz;
lie through middle the squares as if they-were rained

car de lo sanc espars qui lai s'es espandutz
for of the blood scattered that there itself-is spread
es la terra vermelha el sols e la palutz.
is the earth red and-the ground and the marsh
No i remas hom ni femna ni joves ni canutz
Not there remained man or woman or young or white-haired
ni nulha creatura si no s'es rescondutz.
or any creature if not itself-is hidden
La vila es destruita e lo focs escendutz.
The town is destroyed and the fire kindled
Apres no tarzec gaire que lo reis es mogutz
After not it-delayed much that the king is moved
per venir a Tholoza.
to come to Toulouse

CCXIII

De venir a Tholoza es vengutz deziriers
Of coming to Toulouse is come desire
al filh del rei de Fransa si quel seus senhariers
to-the son of-the king of France so that-the his standard-bearer
se mes denant los autres ez a pro companhers
himself put before the others and has plenty-of companions
que los pogs e las planhas els camis els sendiers
for the hills and the plains and-the roads and-the paths
son complidas e plenas d'omes e de molhers;
are filled and full of-men and of women
e perprendon las terras Frances e Berriviers,
and seize the lands French and Berrichons
Flamenc e Angevi, Normans e Campaniers,
Flemings and Angevins Normans and Champenois

Bretos e Peitavis, Alamans e Baivers;
Bretons and Poitevins Germans and Bavarians
ez es tant grans la preicha dels homicidiers
and is so great the press of-the murderers
que dins en l'ost complida n'a .XIII. cens milhers;
that within in the-host full thereof-there-are thirteen hundred thousands
e menan las carretas e los muls els saumers,
and they-lead the carts and the mules and-the pack-horses
e los traps e las tendas els conduitz els diners,
and the tents and the awnings and-the provisions and-the moneys
e feron breus jornadas per atendrels derriers.
and made short day's-journeys to await-the hindmost
El cardenals de Roma els prelatz dels mostiers,
And-the cardinal of Rome and-the prelates of-the minsters
arsevesques, avesques e abatz e Templiers,
archbishops bishops and abbots and Templars
e monges e canonges, que de blancs que de niers,
and monks and canons what of white what of black
n'a en la ost .V. melia dictans e legendiers;
thereof-there-are in the host five thousand speakers and readers
e prezican e mandan quel glazis an primers.
and they-preach and command that-the sword go first
E no s'es meravilhas sis venc espaventiers
And not itself-is marvel if-to-them it-came terror
a totz cels de Tholoza can virols mesatgiers.
to all those of Toulouse when they-saw-the messengers
Els cossols de la vila, coitos e viassiers,
And-the consuls of the town hasty and swift

trameton los messatges ben coitos e marviers
send the messengers well hasty and swift
als baros de las terras e a totz los guerriers,
to-the barons of the lands and to all the warriors
que nulhs hom no i remanga, ni sirvens ni arquiers,
that any man not there remain or sergeants or archers
ni cavaliers mirables, ni negus soudaders,
or knights wondrous or any soldier
ni faizitz de boscatge, ni negus hom leugiers.
or dispossessed of woodland or any man light
Qui vol Pretz e Paratge e tornar heretiers,
Who wants Worth and Rank and to-become heir
e si meteish defendre e tornar galaubers
and him self to-defend and to-become lavish
del venir a Tholoza er aitals lo loguiers
of-the coming to Toulouse will-be such the wage
que dels bes que lai sian er totz temps parsoners.
that of-the goods that there be will-be all time sharer
Per la vila socorrer vengron .M. cavalers
For the town to-succor came a-thousand knights
bos e arditz per armas, e .D. dardacers.
good and bold in arms and five-hundred darters
E can foron essems el parlamens pleniers
And when were together in-the parley full
dels homes de la vila e dels lor capdalers,
of-the men of the town and of-the their captains
Pelfortz denant los autres, car es gentils parlers,
Pelfort before the others for is noble speaker
se razona els mostra los faitz els milhoriers,
himself pleads and-them shows the deeds and-the betterments

«baros,» vos de Toloza, «ara vos ha mestiers
barons you of Toulouse now to-you has need
«sabers e conoichensa e sens e milhoriers.
knowledge and understanding and sense and betterment
«L'afars del rei de Fransa nos es grans e sobriers,
The-affair of-the king of France to-us is great and overbearing
«el mena gens estranhas e homes glaziers,
he leads people foreign and men murderous
«ez abans qu'el albergue deforas pels vinhers
and before that-he lodge outside through-the vineyards
«mos senher lo coms joves, car es sos fevaters,
my lord the count young for is his vassal
«e sos me[l]her parens el melhers parentiers,
and his best kinsman and-the best kin
«li trameta mesatges valens e prezentiers,
to-him may-send messengers worthy and forward
«que no l'a tort ni colpa ni es fals ni mesongiers.
that not to-him-he-has wrong or guilt or is false or lying
«E s'il vol son dreg prendre fara li volontiers
And if-he wishes his right to-take he-will-do to-him willingly
«a lui e a la Glieiza e als seus clamaters;
to him and to the Church and to-the his complainants
«o si ve a Tholoza ab petitz companhiers
or if he-comes to Toulouse with few companions
«de lui prendra sa terra ez er seus domengiers,
from him he-will-take his land and will-be his liegeman
«e li rendra la vila e l'i metra torrers.
and to-him will-give-up the town and to-him-there will-put tower-guards

«E mas el dreg perpara el dregs es capdalers
And since he right offers and-the right is paramount
«nol devria destruire per dig de lauzengiers.
not-him he-ought to-destroy for saying of slanderers
«E s'il aisso soana ni era aversers,
And if-he this scorns or was hostile
«Jhesu Crist nos defenda qui er gonfanoniers!»
Jesus Christ us may-defend who will-be standard-bearer
E li baro respondo: «Est cosselhs es entiers.
And the barons answer This counsel is whole
— Baros,» ditz lo coms joves qu'es ben aventurers,
Barons says the count young who-is well venturesome
«lo cossels es ben savis, mas nos farem estiers:
the counsel is well wise but we will-do otherwise
«lo reis era mos senher: s'il me fos dreiturers,
the king was my lord if-he to-me were righteous
«ez ieu foralh ja sempre leyals e vertaders;
and I would-have-been-to-him ever always loyal and true
«mas car el m'es malignes e fortz e sobrancers
but since he to-me-is malign and harsh and overbearing
«e m'a comes ab glazis e ab sanc totz primers,
and me-has attacked with sword and with blood all first
«e m'a touta Marmanda e mort[z] mos cavalers,
and from-me-has taken Marmande and killed my knights
«ni sobre mi cavalgua ab aitans bordoners,
and upon me rides with so-many pilgrims
«mentrem membre la ira nil mals nil destorbers
while-to-me recalls the wrath or-the evil or-the trouble
«noih trametrai mesatges nilh serai plazenters,
not-there I-will-send messengers or-to-him I-will-be pleasing

«qu'el a gens orgulhozas e felos cosselhiers.
for-he has people proud and wicked counselors
«E ja pro nom tindria s'ieu l'era graciers,
And ever profit not-to-me would-hold if-I to-him-were grateful
«ans doblaria l'anta el dans el reproers.
rather would-double the-shame and-the harm and-the reproach
«Mas cant le filhs del rei er aissi frontalers
But when the son of-the king will-be here facing
«e tota noit el dia lo glazis el carners...
and all night and-the day the sword and-the slaughter
«E veirem per las plassas los baros els destriers
And we-will-see through the squares the barons and-the chargers
«trabucar e abatre els serem engalhiers
tumble and fall-down and-to-them we-will-be equal
«sil trametem mesatges el nos er merceners.
if-to-him we-send messengers he to-us will-be merciful
«E si m'en voletz creire, mas s'abrazal brazers,
And if me-thereof you-wish to-believe since itself-kindles-the brazier
«enans quel reis nos sia senher ni pariers,
before that-the king to-us be lord or partner
«le lor afars el nostre er aissi engalhiers
the their affair and-the our will-be so matched
«que veirem de Tholoza ab los trencans aciers
that we-will-see of Toulouse with the cutting steels
«si tendra vi o aiga o brizaral morters.
if will-hold wine or water or will-break-the mortar
«Si la podem defendre espandir s'al rozers,
If it we-can to-defend to-bloom itself-will-the rosebush
«e tornara Paratges e gaugs e alegriers.»
and will-return Rank and joy and gladness

En aqu[e]stas paraulas es empres l'acorders.
In these words is undertaken the-accord
E li cossol respondo: «Tot cant quels er mestiers,
And the consuls answer All that that-to-them will-be needful
«als baros de las terras, lor darem volontiers;
to-the barons of the lands to-them we-will-give willingly
«ez a las companhias del[s] sirvens logadiers
and to the companies of-the sergeants hired
«darem bonas viandas e gentils ostalers.
we-will-give good viands and noble hosts
«E mandam per la vila que totz los escudiers
And we-bid through the town that all the squires
«vengan lhivrazo prendre largamens, ses diners,
come rations to-take largely without money
«e los pas e las carns e los vis dels celiers,
and the breads and the meats and the wines of-the cellars
«e civada e ordi a mueitz e a sestiers
and oats and barley by muids and by sesters
«e pebre e canelas e los frugs dels fruchiers,
and pepper and cinnamon and the fruits of-the fruit-trees
«que re nols calha diire mas can: Boca, que quiers?
that anything not-to-them it-behooves to-say but only Mouth what seekest-thou
«E si lo reis mos senher vol esser maligners
And if the king my lord wishes to-be malign
«be nos poirem defendre d'aquetz .V. ans pleniers.»
well ourselves we-will-be-able to-defend for-these five years full

Can del cosselh partiren, lo comensars primers
When from-the council they-parted the beginning first
en la sobrana vouta on es l'gentils cloquers
in the sovereign vault where is the-noble belfry
mezon sant Exuperi e lums e candelers:
they-put saint Exuperius and lights and candlesticks
bisbes fo de Tholoza dignes e santorers,
bishop he-was of Toulouse worthy and saintly
e defen e restaura totz loz sieus heretiers.
and defends and restores all the his heirs
Ez en apres mandero als milhors carpenters
And then after they-bade to-the best carpenters
que per tota la vila dins los pazimenters
that through all the town within the pavements
bastiscan los calabres els engenhs els peirers,
they-build the catapults and-the engines and-the petraries
e qu'en Bernatz Paraire e maestre Garners
and that-Sir Bernard Paraire and master Garnier
anols trabuquetz tendre, car ne son costumers.
go-the trebuchets to-draw for thereof they-are accustomed
Per totas las partidas trian cominalhers
Through all the quarters they-choose in-common
cavalers e borgues els milhors mercaders,
knights and burghers and-the best merchants
qu'establiscan las portas e que mandols obriers.
that-they-fortify the gates and that they-command-the workers
Ez obreron ab joya totz lo pobles grossiers,
And worked with joy all the people common
e donzels e donzelas e donas e molhers,
and young-lords and maidens and ladies and wives

e tozetz e tozetas e efans menuziers
and boys and girls and children little
que cantan las baladas e los versetz leugiers,
who sing the ballads and the verses light
e feiron las clauzuras els fossatz els terriers
and made the enclosures and-the ditches and-the earthworks
els pons e las barreiras els murs els escaliers
and-the bridges and the barriers and-the walls and-the stairs
ez ambans e corseiras e portals e solers
and battlements and curtains and gateways and platforms
e lhissas e arqueiras e dentelhs batalhiers
and lists and loopholes and merlons embattled
e bocalhs e gueridas e guisquetz traversers
and outlets and shelters and wickets crosswise
e trencadas e voutas e camis costeners;
and barricades and vaults and roads flanking
totas las barbacanas e celas dels gravers
all the barbicans and those of-the strands
an lhivradas als comtes e als fis capdaliers.
have delivered to-the counts and to-the true captains
La vila es establida finament a doblers
The town is fortified finely in double
contra l'orgolh de Fransa.
against the-pride of France

The Defenders of Toulouse

XX

Toulouse arms against the king's son, and the poet names each captain and the barbican he holds. The barons swear on relics never to leave their posts. The prince comes with thirty-four counts, and the cardinal preaches that no one be spared; but the Virgin shields the town, and God and the young count will defend Toulouse.

CCXIV

Contra l'orgolh de Fransa es faitz l'emprendemens
Against the-pride of France is made the-undertaking
quel coms joves defenda si mezeih e sas gens.
that-the count young defend him self and his people
E laïns en Tholoza es aitals mandamens
And therein in Toulouse is such command
que per tota la vila essems cominalmens...
that through all the town together in-common
E lo valens coms joves si'als comenssamens,
And the worthy count young be-at-the beginnings
els baros de las terras acordans e garnens
and-the barons of the lands agreeing and arming
las obras e las gaitas partiscan engalmens,
the works and the watches share equally
e que la nog el dia porton los garnimens.
and that the night and-the day they-bear the armor
Els cossols de la vila ab los baros prezens,
And-the consuls of the town with the barons worthy

cavalers e borgues ben asesmadamens
knights and burghers well orderly
las portas de la vila lhivran als baros dens,
the gates of the town deliver to-the barons within
als milhors, al[s] pus savis ez als melhs entendens.
to-the best to-the most wise and to-the best understanding
E pueish las barbacanas els novels bastimens
And then the barbicans and-the new works
an lhivradas als comtes ez als baros prendens.
have delivered to-the counts and to-the barons worthy
Ez en Dorde Barasc on es pretz e jovens,
And Sir Dorde Barasc where is worth and youth
n'Arnaut de Montagut coratjos e valens,
Sir-Arnaut of Montaigu courageous and worthy
Br. de Rocafort en Ar. Barasc gens,
Br. of Rochefort Sir Ar. Barasc noble
ab lors belas cumpanhas complidas d'ardimens
with their fair companies filled of-boldness
son de la barbacana de Bazagle establens;
are of the barbican of Bazacle garrisoning
en W. de Menerba car es ben conoichens,
Sir W. of Minerve for is well knowing
W. de Belafar on es valors e sens,
W. of Belafar where is valor and sense
ez ab lor n'Arnautz Feda, essems e bonamens,
and with them Sir-Arnaut Feda together and well
la comtal barbacana tenon seguramens;
the comital barbican they-hold securely

e l'adreitz n'Frotars P. ben e gent captenens
and the-upright Sir-Frotart P. well and nobly conducting
el en Br. de Pena francs e larcs e metens
and-he Sir Br. of Penne frank and generous and spending
W. Froters en Bertrans de Monester jauzens
W. Froter Sir Bertrand of Monestier rejoicing
retengon la Baussana barbacana firens;
held the Baussane barbican striking
el bos Rogers Br. que restaurals perdens
and-the good Roger Br. who restores-the losing
on es sens e valensa, sabers e esciens,
where is sense and valor knowledge and wisdom
el en Br. Amelhs qui venc primeiramens,
and-he Sir Br. Amiel who came first
Jordas de Cabaretz en Chatbertz defendens,
Jourdain of Cabaret Sir Chatbert defending
en Aimerics de Roca negada gentilmens,
Sir Aimeric of Roca negada nobly
son de la barbacana de las Crozas tenens.
are of the barbican of the Croses holding
N'Arnautz de Vilamur la forsa e l'ardimens,
Sir-Arnaut of Villemur the force and the-boldness
rics e galhartz e savis e dans e prometens,
rich and bold and wise and giving and promising
sos neps W. Unautz qu'es ab lui veramens,
his nephew W. Unaut who-is with him truly
W. Br. d'Asnava car i es ichamens,
W. Br. of-Arnave for there is likewise
en W. Arnaudos ben e delhivramens,
Sir W. Arnaudon well and nimbly

que fe genhs e brocidas els primers faizimens,
who made engines and palisades in-the first banishments
tenon la barbacana n'Arnaut Br. formens;
hold the barbican Sir-Arnaut Br. strongly
en Espas de Lomanha, que lai intrec correns
Sir Espan of Lomagne who there entered running
ab sas belas companhas amics e bevolens,
with his fair companies friendly and well-willing
retenc la barbacana on venial turmens;
held the barbican where came-the torment
ez apres n'Amalvis donans e combatens,
and after Sir-Amalvis giving and fighting
el bos n'Ucs de la Mota firens e refirens,
and-the good Sir-Hugh of the Mothe striking and striking-again
Bertrans de Pestilhac fort be ardidamens
Bertrand of Pestillac very well boldly
tenon la barbacana Pozamila, suffrens
hold the barbican Ponsonville enduring
los trebalhs e las guerras e los perilhamens.
the toils and the wars and the perils
Pelfortz, qu'es pros e savis e adreitz e plazens,
Pelfort who-is worthy and wise and upright and pleasing
en Raters de Caussada mals e bos e punhens,
Sir Ratier of Caussade harsh and good and fighting
el en Rainiers de Bosna, Johans Martis fazens,
and-he Sir Rainier of Bosne John Martin active
tenon la barbacana Matabou finamens.
hold the barbican Matabiau truly
E la porta Galharda on eral chaplamens,
And the gate Gaillarde where was-the slaughter

don ichien tot dia cavaliers e sirvens,
whence went-out all day knights and sergeants
li baron de Tholoza aperceubudamens,
the barons of Toulouse watchfully
que comensan las guerras els trebalhs els contens,
who begin the wars and-the toils and-the strifes
per quels camps e las plassas en remano sagnens,
through which-the fields and the squares thereof remain bleeding
tenon, cels de la vila, els anans els vinens,
hold those of the town and-the goings and-the comings
per gardar e defendre los intrans els ichens.
to guard and defend the entering and-the leaving
E mos senhel coms joves on es valors valens,
And my lord-the count young where is valor worthy
que restaura Paratge e los orgulhos vens,
who restores Rank and the proud vanquishes
e colora e daura los perdutz els perdens,
and colors and gilds the lost and-the losing
en Bertrans de Tholoza, en Ucs d'Alfar garnens,
Sir Bertrand of Toulouse Sir Hugh of-Alfar arming
son de la barbacana Vilanova establens;
are of the barbican Villeneuve garrisoning
en Ar. de Cumenge qu'es bels e bos e gens
Sir Ar. of Comminges who-is fair and good and noble
e pros e savis e dans e comquerens,
and worthy and wise and giving and conquering
en Br. de Cumenge sos cozis ichamens
Sir Br. of Comminges his cousin likewise
n'Arnaut R. d'Aspel ben afortidamens,
Sir-Arnaut R. of-Aspet well stoutly

ez ab los cavaliers de Montaigo prezens
and with the knights of Montaigon worthy
tenon la barbacana faita novelamens;
hold the barbican made newly
el bos n'Inartz de Puntis car es pros e valens,
and-the good Sir-Inart of Pointis for is brave and worthy
en Marestanhs sos oncles qu'es de bon pretz manens,
Sir Marestanh his uncle who-is of good worth rich
en Rogers de Mon[t]aut mandans e defendens,
Sir Roger of Montaut commanding and defending
en Rogers de Noer, car es ben avinens,
Sir Roger of Noé for is well gracious
tenon la barbacana del Pertus belamens.
hold the barbican of-the Pertus handsomely
Guirautz Unautz qu'es savis e bos e paciens,
Guiraut Unaut who-is wise and good and patient
el en R. Unautz qu'es adreitz e plazens,
and-he Sir R. Unaut who-is upright and pleasing
en Jordas de Lantar ab afortitz talens,
Sir Jourdain of Lanta with emboldened wills
son de la barbacana Sent Estefe tenens;
are of the barbican Saint Stephen holding
en Sicartz lo delhivres, senher de Poglaurens,
Sir Sicart the nimble lord of Puylaurens
el e n'Ucs de Montelh, en Paderns ichamens,
he and Sir-Hugh of Monteil Sir Padern likewise
tenon la barbacana de Montoliu leumens;
hold the barbican of Montoulieu easily
apres Br. Meuder ab los seus solamens,
after Br. Meuder with the his only

de mainada escarida, percassans e prendens,
of household select seeking and taking
retenc la barbacana de Montgalhart formens;
held the barbican of Montgaillard strongly
e lo vescoms Bertrans tozetz e aprendens,
and the viscount Bertrand youth and learning
el en Bartas essems aperceubudamens
and-he Sir Bartas together watchfully
tenon la barbacana del Castel fermamens;
hold the barbican of-the Castle firmly
en Br. de Montaut ab afortitz talens,
Sir Br. of Montaut with emboldened wills
en Guilabertz de Labas, en Frezols mantenens,
Sir Guilabert of Labas Sir Frezol at-once
ab lor belas cumpanhas d'amics e de parens
with their fair companies of-friends and of kin
tenon la barbacana del Pont vielh duramens.
hold the barbican of-the Bridge old hard
El senher de la Islha, Br. Jordas valens,
And-the lord of the Isle Br. Jourdain worthy
el en Bertrans Jordas, en Otz qu'es conoichens.
and-he Sir Bertrand Jourdain Sir Ot who-is knowing
En Guirautz de Gordo ben acordadamens,
Sir Guiraut of Gourdon well in-accord
el en Br. Bainac car es francs e metens,
and-he Sir Br. Bainac for is frank and spending
en Escotz que governa las garidas els genhs,
Sir Escot who governs the shelters and-the engines

ab lor belas companhas sobrans e atendens
with their fair companies surpassing and attentive
tenon la barbacana del Pont nou finamens.
hold the barbican of-the Bridge new truly
Sus lo pon[t] del Bazagle qu'es faitz novelamens
On the bridge of-the Bazacle which-is made newly
son li arquier mirable que tiron primamens,
are the archers wondrous who shoot finely
que defendol ribatge e los abevramens,
who defend-the shore and the watering-places
que lunha naus no i venga ni negus malvolens.
that any ship not there come or any ill-wisher
Li baro tuit essems an jurat sobre sens
The barons all together have sworn upon saints
que per lunha temensa ni per envazimens,
that for any fear or for assaults
ni per colps ni per plagas ni per nulhs espavens,
or for blows or for wounds or for any terrors
ni per mort ni per glazis, mentre sian vivens,
or for death or for sword while they-be living
negus de lor nos parca de lors establimens;
any of them not-himself part from their posts
els baros de Tholoza ben acordadamens
and-the barons of Toulouse well in-accord
retengo cavaliers e borzes e sirvens
retained knights and burghers and sergeants
dels milhors de la vila e dels melhs combatens,
of-the best of the town and of-the best fighting
que sus la major coita sia l'acordamens.
that upon the greatest need be the-accord

La vila es establida dels baros finamens,
The town is garrisoned of-the barons truly
e de lor de Tholoza ab els mescladamens,
and of those of Toulouse with them mingled
e del glorios martir e dels autres cors sens;
and of-the glorious martyr and of-the other bodies holy
car lo Filhs de la Verge qu'es clars e resplandens,
for the Son of the Virgin who-is bright and resplendent
e dec sanc preciosa perque la merces vens,
and gave blood precious whereby the mercy wins
gart razo e dreitura, elh prenga cauzimens
may-he-guard reason and justice and-he may-take heed
que los tortz e las colpas sian dels mals mirens!
that the wrongs and the faults be of-the ill deserving
Quel filhs del rei de Fransa ve orgulhozamens
For-the son of-the king of France comes proudly
ab .XXXIIII. comtes et ab aitantas gens
with thirty-four counts and with so-many people
que non es en est setgle negus hom tant sabens
that not is in this world any man so knowing
que puesca azesmar los milhers ni los cens,
that can to-reckon the thousands or the hundreds
quel cardenal de Roma prezicans e ligens
for-the cardinal of Rome preaching and reading
que la mortz e lo glazis an tot primeiramens,
that the death and the sword go all first
aissi que dins Tholoza nils apertenemens
so that in Toulouse or-the appurtenances
negus hom no i remanga ni nulha res vivens,
any man not there remain or any thing living

ni dona ni donzela ni nulha femna prens,
or lady or maiden or any woman pregnant
ni autra creatura ni nulhs efans laitens,
or other creature or any child suckling
que tuit prengan martiri en las flamas ardens.
that all take martyrdom in the flames burning
Mas la verges Maria lor en sira guirens,
But the virgin Mary to-them thereof will-be protector
que segon la dreitura repren los falhimens,
who according-to the justice reproves the failings
perque sa sanc benigna nos sia espandens;
wherefore her blood benign to-us be spreading
car sent Cernis los guida que non sian temens
for saint Sernin them guides that not they-be fearing
que Dieus e dreitz e forza el coms joves e sens
that God and right and force and-the count young and sense
lor defendra Tholoza! Amen.
for-them will-defend Toulouse Amen